

J-129, Part II

REF. LIBRARY
B-CASE SHELF

~~37~~
37

J A P A N

AN OFFICIAL GUIDE T

ORIGIN - ~~JAPAN~~
BOARD OF TOURIST INDUSTRY
JAPANESE GOVT. RAILWAYS

J-129
AN OFFICIAL GUIDE TO
JAPAN
Part II

REF. LIBRARY
B-CASE SHELF

PART II

B.D.A.

PAGE 150—INDEX.

**Takasaki to Niigata via Karuizawa
(Shin-etsu Line).**

The line from Takasaki to Niigata via Karuizawa and Nagano crosses the Usui Pass, which divides the plain of Musashi from the plateau of Shinano.

Isobe (76.4 m. from Tōkyō) is known for its cold mineral spring. The spa, the water of which is heated for purposes of bathing, has for many years been resorted to by sufferers from stomach and intestinal troubles and neuralgia. A kind of thin biscuit made with the mineral water is sold at the spa. The site of the castle of Sasaki Moritsuna of the Minamoto clan, and the Shōgan-ji, in the precincts of which stands the tomb of the famous samurai, are a short distance east of the spa. Isobe is the station for the ascent of Mt. Myōgi, a motor-bus running from the station to the village of Myōgi (5 m.) at the foot of the mountain.

Mt. Myōgi, which reaches a height of 3,532 ft., has three peaks, Haku-un ("White Cloud"), Kondō ("Golden Cave") and Kinkei ("Golden Cock"), all connected by lesser crags. Geologists explain that Myōgi is probably the remnant of a very old volcano, and that the serrated form of its rocky peaks and pinnacles is largely owing to erosion.

Starting from the village of Myōgi it is possible, without overexertion, to climb to the noted scenic points of all three peaks in a day, returning to Tōkyō in the late afternoon. Trains leaving Tōkyō late in the evening arrive at Isobe early the next morning. Ambitious climbers, desirous of reaching the summit of each of the peaks, will require 2 or 3 days to accomplish the feat. It is advisable to hire a guide in order that no places worth seeing be missed. Hundreds of school children make the ascent every year in charge of their teachers.

If only one peak is to be climbed, Kondō Peak is recommended. The trail leads upwards for 2.5 m. to a place called Kondō-sha, where there is a large dwelling and tea-house combined. From this point a short trail leads east to Kinkei Peak, enabling its most prominent crag, Hittō-san ("Pen Point") to be climbed. The way is up a sharp ridge along which the ascent is made with the aid of a rope provided by the guide. The top, not far from this ridge, is not the real summit of Kinkei, which is farther south-east, but the view of Asama, Usui, Arafune, Kurotaki and other mountains is almost the same from both points. There is a route from Matsuida to the summit of this mountain, but as a guide is indispensable and the climb very steep, the route above described is recommended, as

are satisfactory to the majority of visitors.

On Kondō Peak there are 16 natural stone gates or arches, 6 large and 10 small ones. The four largest, called the "Four Stone Gates of Kondō," are accessible, but the other two are not and can only be seen from Yokogawa station on a clear day. Most of the small gates are scattered and difficult to approach. Beyond the Kondō-sha is the No. 1 gate, a vertical slab of rock, with an opening 90 ft. high and 70 ft. wide. This is the most attractive of the four gates. These gates are grouped in a small area and the views from them of the mountain scenery are unsurpassed. At the Kondō-sha, at the base of a large rock, there is a small natural cistern, the water from which, it is said, was used by Sugawara Michizane, a famous scholar and calligrapher (845-903), for his inkstone, whence its name Kankō-suzuri-mizu ("Ink-slab water of Sugawara Michizane").

Haku-un (3,532 ft.) is the highest of the Myōgi Peaks. The trail leads through a grove of noble cryptomerias up a steep path sprinkled with pieces of lava thrown out by Mt. Asama in a violent eruption over 200 years ago. At a prominent rocky point halfway up the mountain there is a framework of bamboos fastened together so as to form the Chinese character 大, which is pronounced "Dai" and means "great." The bamboos are covered with strips of white paper, which represent votive offerings made by the devout. The structure is said to have been erected over 100 years ago, and is patterned after a similar one on Mt. Hiei near Kyōto. The *Dai* has a base of 21 ft. and a height of 12 ft., and from the place where it is erected the view is better than from any other point.

Beyond the *Dai* the trail leads over the Tengu-hyōjō-ko ("Hobgoblins' Conference Place"), past which several trees lie across the track, and then is reached Oni-modori or "Devils Return," suggesting that even devils would fear to go any further. Here the way is up steps cut in the rock on a sharp incline, to the Okunoin or "Holy of Holies," an unexplored cave, with an entrance 12 ft. wide and 8 ft. high, but of unknown depth. Near the entrance are stone images of Kwannon and Daikoku. It is a difficult climb to the summit, but the view from there covers a large range of mountains. In the north-west are Mts. Asama and Shirane and farther away the mountains of Niigata Prefecture, and in the north-east are Haruna and Akagi Peaks and Nantai-san in the Nikkō mountains. From the *Dai* good climbers allow half an hour for the trip to the Okunoin and an hour for the trip to the summit and back.

Matsuida (80.5 m. from Tōkyō) is also an alighting point for the climb of Mt. Myōgi, the village of Myōgi at its foot being about 3 m. south-west of the station, motor bus available.

Yokogawa (83.9 m. from Tōkyō) is at the beginning of the climb up the Usui Pass. The ascent (7 m.) of the pass is made on the railway by means of the Abt system (cog and rack system), the gradient being 1 in 15. There are 26 tunnels in the section, which altogether proved the most difficult piece of engineering on the Japanese railways. Electric engines are attached to trains going over the pass so as to avoid the nuisance of smoke from the locomotive while in the tunnels.

The Usui Pass rises to 3,088 ft. and forms the natural boundary of two prefectures, Gumma and Nagano. In former days a barrier was erected at Yokogawa and travellers were examined there. The Pass is famous for its wealth of autumn scenery, which is seen at its best from the latter part of October to the beginning of November. Visitors may alight at Kumnotaira, which is midway between Yokogawa and Karuizawa, or they may proceed to Karuizawa by train and return to Kumnotaira or Yokogawa by way of Kyū-Karuizawa. On the summit of the Pass stands the Kumano Shrine, from which an extensive view is obtainable. Besides the steep peaks of Myōgi lying near by, the mountain ranges of Chichibu and Kai are visible in a far distance beyond Myōgi and also Mts. Haruna and Akagi on the east.

Karuizawa (90.8 m. from Tōkyō) stands at an elevation of 3,156 ft. above sea-level and is now one of the most popular summer resorts in Japan on account of its coolness and its accessibility.

Hotels: Mampei Hotel, 1 m. from the station, situated in an attractive park, 40 rooms, A. plan ¥9 up. Mikasa Hotel, 2 m. from the station; Rooms 34, E. plan ¥3 up, breakfast ¥1, lunch ¥1.50, and dinner ¥2. Karuizawa Hotel, near the station, in a Japanese garden; Rooms 53, A. plan ¥12 up. New Grand Lodge, 10 min. drive from the station; Rooms 33, E. plan ¥4 up, breakfast ¥1.50, lunch ¥3, and dinner ¥3.50.

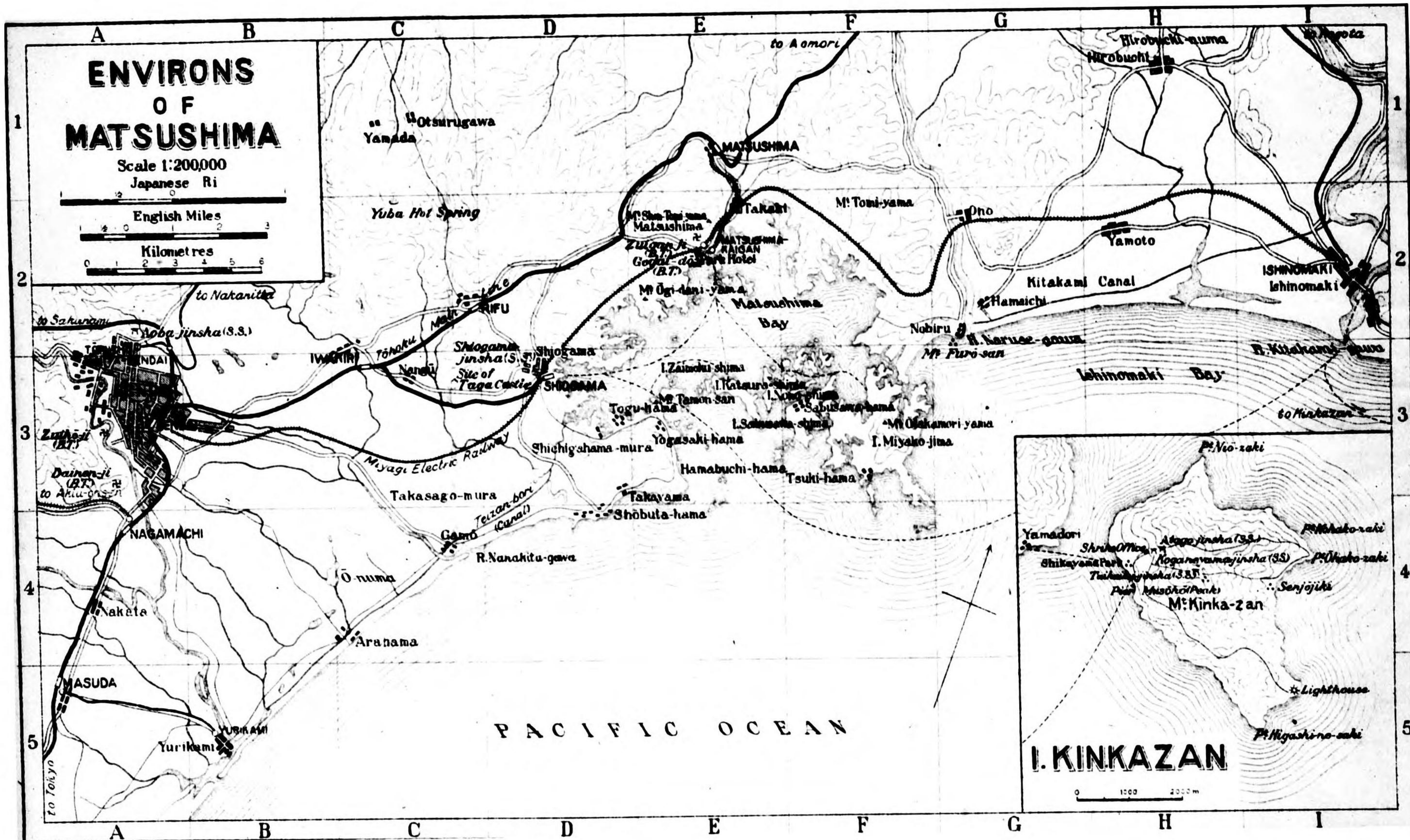
Karuizawa is shut in on three sides by mountains. On the east rises the Usui Pass, which stretches south to form Yagasaki-yama and joins Tomebu-yama standing on the north. In the same quarter there rises in the foreground Mt. Atago and the lesser hills of Kose-yama and Mi-yama, which extend west to enclose the base of Mt. Asama and

ENVIRONS OF MATSUSHIMA

Scale 1:200,000
Japanese Ri

English Miles

Kilometres



to join Hanare-yama, thereby forming the northern barrier of Karuizawa. The southern barrier consists of Yagasaki-yama. The grassy moors on the south-west, the only open direction, are bounded at their western extremity by the sharp ridge of Yakaze, and occupy about two-thirds of the whole area of Karuizawa, which is thus endowed with an invigorating climate, the thermometer never rising above 50° F. even in the hottest season.

The town is divided into new and old portions, the former being created after the opening of the railway. Most of the summer residences are in the northern part of the town, but in the southern part, beyond the railway, a new summer residence quarter is being developed.

It was by the late Venerable Archdeacon A. C. Shaw and Prof. Mason, then of the Tōkyō Imperial University, that Karuizawa was first introduced to the foreign public as a summer resort. They visited the place in 1886, and in 1888 the Archdeacon built himself a villa on the top of Okatsuka, an example which was followed by other foreigners. The summer colony has since increased to about 5,000 persons, of whom about 4,000 are Japanese. The majority of the visitors live in their own cottages, about 700 in all. The villagers erected a monument to Archdeacon Shaw in 1903; it stands to the left of the entrance to the little Anglican church.

During the season, many Protestant missionaries working in the Far East, professional and commercial foreign residents in Japan and some of the diplomatic corps, besides an increasing number of the Japanese nobility and prominent men, resort to Karuizawa. Conferences and conventions are held to discuss missionary and educational work. Sports are also prominent, there being keen competition in tennis, baseball, cricket, and track and field events. Two good golf courses have also been laid out in Old (9 holes) and New (18 holes) Karuizawa respectively.

During the season "the Machi," the Broadway of Karuizawa, is lined with the shops of the dealers who flock there from the large cities for the summer trade and thronged with buyers, who also find interest in the Bulletin Board alongside the post-office, on which are fastened all kinds of notices, from those concerning church services and conferences to the special menu of some restaurant.

Hanare-yama is the name of the hill on the left on the way to the town from the station. Just beyond is the summer villa of the late Marquis Ōkuma, used as a residence for the Emperor when he was Prince Regent and visited there in 1923. The Old Karuizawa golf course is not far from the foot of the hill, where there are a pond and summer-house.

Mt. Yagasaki, a triangular point near the station, forms part of the rim of the Karuizawa basin. From it can be

obtained a good view of the pinnacles and gorges of the Myōgi district. Kamado-iwa, a curiously shaped rock on the Yagasaki range, is reached by a road skirting the foot of the range.

Sights in the neighbourhood, or places for excursions besides the above, are the Usui Pass, Kose Spa, Wami Pass, Mt. Atago, Kumano Shrine, Oni-no-Oshidashi Rock (lava beds), and Mt. Asama. Some of these are situated on the Kusatsu Electric Railway, which runs to Kusatsu Spa (3,840 ft.) from the plateau of Karuizawa in 3 hrs.

Kose (6.2 m. from Karuizawa) is the station for the Kose Spa, where the Hōraikan is prepared to cater for foreigners, and is equipped with public and private baths. The Ryō-ga-taki ("Dragon Waterfall") lies at the head of a cool shaded glen, a short distance beyond the station. It is worth seeing.

Kita Karuizawa (16 m. from Karuizawa) is 3 m. from the Oni-no-Oshidashi Rocks, the lava beds left by one of the most remarkable lava flows ever known, caused by the great eruption of Mt. Asama in 1783. Millions of tons of this lava descended in the form of an inverted fan, killing more than a thousand people and destroying several villages.

Kusatsu and Neighbourhood.

Kusatsu (34.5 m. from Karuizawa) is a spa of international renown, noted for the miraculous cures of rheumatism, gout, chronic skin diseases, etc. effected by its waters.

There are many routes to Kusatsu; the most popular is from Karuizawa, as there runs the Kusatsu Electric Railway (34.4 m.); the next from Shibukawa via Kawarayu by motor-bus. The tramway run by the Tōkyō Electric Light Co. goes from Shibukawa on the Jōetsu line to Nakanojō, whence the spa is reached by motor-bus via Kawarayu and Naganohara. The motor road between Shibukawa and Kusatsu (about 37 m.) mostly follows the course of the River Agatsuma, the section near Kawarayu affording a splendid view of the rocky valley known as the Yabakei (see p. 451) of the Kwantō district.

The waters of Kusatsu have long been celebrated for their health-restoring properties and many celebrated persons have visited the spa and testified to their efficacy. Yoritomo, the founder of the Kamakura Shōgunate, was especially prominent in spreading the fame of the waters in the 12th century. The chief chemical constituent of the water is sulphur in the form of sulphuric acid; other constituents are iron, alum, and arsenic. The temperature

is as high as 147.9° F., but this is reduced in the baths to 120° F. The waters have such a powerful effect on the skin that sores are produced on the tender parts of the body at the first stage.

The chief public bath, called Netsu-no-yu, stands in the town square, the water being so hot that bathers put themselves under a sort of military discipline, with a "bath-master" to direct the operations. The first process consists in stirring up the waters so as to reduce the temperature. This is done by means of long boards, which the bathers rock from side to side while they chant a chorus. At the word of command from the bath-master, the bathers, who frequently number as many as 200, enter the bath, where they remain absolutely motionless for 3 or 4 min. Any movement, of course, would make the heat of the bath doubly trying to the bathers. At intervals of a minute or so the master announces how much longer they have to stay in the bath, and to this all the bathers answer in chorus. Thus the bath-master will say: "If you are all ready—enter the water," followed by the declaration, "Three minutes more," then "Only two minutes more," and then "Just a little longer," and finally, "Get out of the water s-l-o-w-l-y." This last order is obeyed instantly, the bathers popping up like corks.

Kusatsu is a clean-looking town, surrounded by pine and larch forests, and is built round a square, which is full of the steam from the boiling water that is conveyed there by wooden troughs to collect the sulphur deposits with which the water is full. These are called *Yunohana*, or "Flowers of the Hot Spring."

A number of interesting places in the vicinity afford pleasant walks, such as Kakomi-yama, a pine-clad hill; Ni-no-kawara, a sulphurous district; Kōri-dani ("Frozen Valley"), in which there is ice all the year round; Sesshō-zawa, where there are some curiously shaped rocks; Ōen-no-taki, a waterfall 160 ft. high; and Mt. Shirane ("White Peak"). From Kusatsu two roads run north-west to Nagano Prefecture, one to Susaka via the Torii Pass and the other to Shibu Spa (about 12 m.), over the pass of the same name,—a very laborious expedition. This path, however, secures one the advantage of visiting Mt. Shirane and of enjoying the more soothing waters of the Shibu Spa. Those who have been through the bathing course at Kusatsu generally make a week's stay at Shibu or any other spa with mild saline springs, as an after-cure.

Mt. Shirane, called the Kusatsu Shirane to distinguish it from the Nikkō Shirane, is an active volcano, 6,725 ft. high, which has had four eruptions during the last few

decades. It requires a day to make the round trip from Kusatsu to the top of the mountain (5 m.) and back again. The mountain has three craters, dense vapour ascending from the central one, which is called Yugama ("Hot-water cauldron"). The woods all around present a desolate appearance with blasted trees, the effect of recent eruptions. Near Shirane is Moto-Shirane, another cone-shaped volcano, and in front of it is Mt. Manza, which has hot springs at its foot.

Kutsukake (93.3 m. from Tōkyō; Inn: Masuya) forms with Karuizawa and Oiwake, the next station, the three posting stations at the base of Mt. Asama, as they were described in former days. It is one of the starting points for the ascent of Mt. Asama.

Mt. Asama (8,134 ft.), on the boundary between Nagano and Gumma Prefectures, ranks with Mt. Aso in Kyūshū as the largest active volcano in Japan. Its activity dates from ancient times, but although minor eruptions even now take place from time to time, no serious damage has been done since the disastrous explosion of 1783. That catastrophe destroyed nearly fifty villages in the vicinity, killed hundreds of persons, and covered the surrounding country with a thick layer of ashes and cinders, still to be seen on the moor of Karuizawa and adjoining places.

There are four routes for ascending the mountain from Kutsukake or Karuizawa, Shinano-Oiwake, Miyota, and Komoro Stations. Whichever route is taken it is advisable to start with a guide at night, so as to avoid the glaring heat on the unsheltered moor. Each route has its advantages, but it is recommended that the ascent be made from Kutsukake, a comparatively easy climb, and the descent to Komoro on the Shin-etsu line.

The ascent from Kutsukake passes the Hoshino Spa and the Sen-ga-taki, from which point to the summit it is 5.5 m. For the sunset view on the summit a start should be made in the afternoon, but those who wish to enjoy the sunrise should leave Kutsukake about 9 or 10 in the evening, reaching the last station, a tea-house, between 11 and 12, when an hour's sleep may be enjoyed, and the climb to the summit begun about 1.30 or 2 in the morning. It is an easy walk of 2 hrs. 30 min. from the tea-house. In the season a motor-bus may be available to the tea-house. An alternative route is to take the Kusatsu Electric Railway to Kose and thence on foot along the trail which comes out on the Kutsukake road near the tea-house. This route is rather steep, but it is shorter and pleasanter for day parties.

The ascent from Komoro (about 9 m.) goes through a

forest of brambles and then across a swamp. A climb of about 4 m. over the crest of a ridge called Maekake-yama brings us to an extensive larch forest, after which the path grows steeper and the vegetation scarcer till Mt. Maekake is climbed and a descent made to the edge of the crater. The only stream on the mountain is passed on this route. Five hours must be allowed for the ascent and four hours for the descent. Saddle-horses are available to a lodging-house, about 7 m. from the station (¥8 for the return trip).

The crater of Mt. Asama is oval, the circumference being about 1.2 m. The bottom is of unfathomable depth, and as seen after dark, the glow from the interior of the crater makes an unearthly scene. The view from the summit embraces a good part of Central Japan, but it is too often obscured by fogs and clouds.

Komoro (104.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Saku Railway to Koumi (19 m.), which is situated 2,938 ft. above the sea, surrounded by Mts. Yatsu-ga-take, Kimpun, and Kobushi-ga-take. From Koumi, the Koumi line of the Government Railways leads to Saku-Uminokuchi (5 m.) via Matsubarako.

Lake Matsubara, near Matsubarako Station, is noted for skating in winter. The lake, also called Lake Ina-ko, measures about 4 m. in circumference and has a smaller lake, Lake Chō-ko, on the west. These lakes, being located at the foot of Yatsu-ga-take on the upper stream of the Chikuma, present some charming landscapes (motor-cars available from the station).

Ueda (115.9 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 35,100) is the junction for the Ueda Onsen Electric Railway, which runs five branches to neighbouring places. Only one tower of the castle is now standing; it is used as a museum for showing ancient armour, weapons, etc.

Bessho Spa, one of the hot-spring resorts near Ueda, is reached by the Ueda Onsen Electric Railway. The waters are said to be good for rheumatism. Inn: Hanaya Hotel.

Sugadaira Skiing Ground, on the slopes of Neko-dake and Azumaya-san, is not far from Sanada, the terminus of the North-Eastern line of Ueda Onsen Electric Railway. A motor-bus is available from this station to Doai, whence it is 3.7 m. to the slope. In the season, the Sugadaira Ski Hotel and the Yama-no-ie ("Mountain House"), maintained by the Government Railways, are open; each has accommodation for 200 persons.

Yashiro (128.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Nagano Electric Railway, which touches at a number of spas, these being comprehensively divided into two sections, the

Yamada and Hirao Hot Springs. These spas may be reached from Nagano, whence a line of the same railway branches off.

Shinonoi (131.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Shinonoi line (see p. 127) and is near the famous battle field of Kawanaka-jima.

Nagano (137.9 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Fujiya, Saihokkan), pop. 73,900, was formerly called Zenkōji, after the famous temple of that name which was located there. The name was changed when the city was made the capital of Nagano Prefecture. Sericulture is the most important industry in the Prefecture, supplying about a quarter of the total output of the raw silk of Japan.

The **Zenkō-ji**, one of the most popular Buddhist temples in Japan, occupies an elevated site at the northern extremity of the city at a distance of 1.3 m. from the station (motor-bus available). It was founded in 664, but all the buildings now standing are of modern construction.

The chief images worshipped are those of Amida and his followers, Kwannon and Daiseishi, believed to have been made of gold by Buddha himself. They found their way to Korea and finally to Japan as a present from the King of Korea in 552. The images suffered at the hands of Japanese iconoclasts, who were opposed to the introduction of Buddhism, and were at one time consigned to the flames and then thrown into a pond at Naniwa (Osaka) from which they were rescued in 602 by Honda Yoshimitsu, who carried them to his native place in Shinano and afterwards built for them a small temple at Imoino-sato, Nagano. During the long period of anarchy they experienced many vicissitudes, but finally they were restored to their original site at Zenkōji in 1598. The temple is named after the founder, whose personal name can also be read according to the Chinese pronunciation "Zenkō." Images of the founder and his wife and son are worshipped in the tabernacle, along with the images of Amida and his followers.

Toyono (144 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Iiyama Railway, which runs to Tōkamachi (46.8 m.) via Iiyama. About 20 m. from Toyono is Kamisakai, which is 2 m. from Nozawa Spa (motor-bus available). The spa is 1,980 ft. above sea-level, and is noted for having good skiing grounds in its vicinity.

Kashiwabara (155.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the alighting place for Mts. Kurohime and Togakushi.

Mt. Togakushi (6,115 ft.) is one of the highest peaks of the range and is much referred to in Japanese poetry. It may be climbed from Kashiwabara or Nagano. The former

the easier route, as a motor-bus is available for 12 m. of the way to the Chūsha ("Middle Shrine"), which is a good-sized village containing many inns. The place is over 2,000 ft. above the level of the sea and is delightfully cool in summer owing to its being shaded by aged cryptomerias. The Hōkō-sha Shrine is about a mile further on to the north-west, and the Oku-sha ("Holy of Holies"), 2.5 m. to the north-west. The last, which is a beautiful edifice, can also be reached from Nembutsu-ike on the way to Chūsha. The Oku-sha is commonly called the summit of Togakushi, but it is really the western extremity of Mae-yama. From here can be seen all the peaks of the Northern Alps, Mt. Asama, and the distant peak of Mt. Fuji.

Izuna-san (6,060 ft.) should be ascended from the Chūsha on Mt. Togakushi, as the track from Nagano is in a state of neglect. It is about 3 m. to the summit.

Lake Nojiri (2,100 ft.) is 3 m. to the north-east of Kashiwabara Station (motor-buses available). It lies at the foot of Mts. Myōkō and Kurohime, and measures 8.5 m. in circumference. There is good fishing in the lake for salmon-trout and carp.

Lake Nojiri came into prominence in 1921 through the efforts of the Nojiri Lake Association, which was formed to buy land on the lake shore for the establishment of a foreign settlement as a summer resort. There are some 80 cottages and a number of other lots are available. The Association provides several sailing boats for hire. Detailed information can be obtained from the Secretary of the Nojiri Lake Association, Kashiwabara, Nagano Prefecture.

Taguchi (160.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for the Akakura and Myōkō Spas.

Akakura Spa (4.5 m. north of Taguchi; motor-bus available) stands 2,500 ft. above sea-level and commands an extensive view. The spa is a splendid place for skiing in winter. Inns: Akakura Hotel and several others. Ikeno-dera Spa is about 2 m. from Taguchi Station and is a good place for skiing in the season.

Mt. Myōkō (8,068 ft.) can be ascended and descended, in 7 hrs. from Akakura Spa. The road (7.5 m.) branches to the right and left at the top of the village street, the right branch going to Kita-jigoku-dani ("Northern Hell") and the left and shorter road to Minami-jigoku-dani ("Southern Hell"). The two roads meet again at a shrine and just beyond is a pond, from which place to the summit (1.5 m.) it is a sharp climb, aided by chains fastened to the rocks. Mt. Myōkō is an extinct volcano, the long semi-circular ridge surrounding it constituting Mt. Mae-yama in front and Mt. Akakura on the south and Mt. Kanna, the

similar ridge on the north. At the summit stands a small temple dedicated to Amida, and the view includes Asama, Fuji, the Japan Sea, and even the Island of Sado in fine weather.

There are good skiing grounds all along the foot of Mt. Myōkō, where the snow falls to the depth of 10 ft., and Myōkō, Ikeno-taira, Akakura and Seki Spas are full of enthusiasts in the season.

Seki-yama (165.4 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for the two spas Seki and Tsubame, the former about 4 m. and the latter 5.6 m. south-west of the station, both being good skiing places. Tsubame is one of the starting points for Mt. Myōkō.

Takada (179.2 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 30,900) is noted for its heavy snowfall, the eaves of the houses being unusually broad so as to keep a way open along the streets. It was at Takada that skiing was introduced to Japan by the Austrian military officers attached to the Takada Army Division, and now tens of thousands of skis are manufactured every year at Takada. Kamaya Hill, one mile west of the station, is the local centre for the sport.

Naoetsu (183.3 m. from Tōkyō), on the coast of the Japan Sea, is the junction for the Hokuriku main line and can be reached from Tōkyō in about 7 hrs. by express. The harbour is shallow and exposed and thus does not make a good anchorage.

The railway turns to the right at Naoetsu and runs along the seashore, touching en route at Kuroi, Saigata, Katamachi, Kakizaki, and Hassaki, the last place lying at the foot of Mt. Yone-yama (3,177 ft.), where a barrier was established formerly by the Daimyō of Takada.

Kashiwazaki (205.9 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 24,100) is the junction for the Echigo line to Niigata (50.2 m.). It owes its prosperity to the oil-wells in the vicinity, the oil from which is conveyed by pipes to the refinery of the Nippon Sekiyu Kaisha in the city.

The Shin-etsu main line, which has thus far run almost parallel to the Hokuriku Highway, now turns to the right and goes inland. The Echigo line, which starts from here, proceeds along the highway to its destination, Niigata, passing through the oil-producing district.

Izumozaki (15.4 m. from Kashiwazaki) is a noted fishing town. The old temple of Zenshō-ji is associated with Nichirō, a disciple of Nichiren, as Nichirō stayed at the temple when Nichiren was exiled to the Island of Sado.

Echigo-Hirota (213.2 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its grand cryptomeria, about 1,000 years old, which grows in

the precincts of the Hakusan-jinsha at Nakamura, about a mile north of the station.

Raikōji (222.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for both the Uonuma line to Nishi-Ojiya (8.1 m.) and the Nagaoka Railway to Teradomari (24.3 m.). Ojiya is famous for its textiles, especially a kind of hemp cloth called *Ojiya-chijimi*. Teradomari is the nearest port to the Island of Sado (22.5 aut. m.). The Emperor Juntoku (1211-1221) stayed here when he was exiled to Sado by the Hōjō Regency. The same fate befell Nichiren about fifty years later.

Miyauchi (226.8 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Joetsu line to Takasaki (see Route 15).

Nagaoka (228.7 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 57,900) is a centre of trade in this locality. The discovery of petroleum in its vicinity increased the prosperity of the city, and although only a small quantity of oil is now obtained, the manufacture of machinery, which was developed at the time of the oil boom, still continues an important industry of the place.

Mitsuke (235.7 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its silk textiles. Imamachi, situated 1.2 m. from the station, is celebrated for its kite-flying fête, called *Tako-age*, which is held on June 5th, 6th and 7th, when two parties compete with each other across the River Kariyata. The kites used measure as much as 16 ft. sq., and the object is to cut the kite-string of your opponent by bringing it into contact with that of your own kite.

Sanjō (242.1 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its hardware and printed cotton fabrics.

Higashi-Sanjō (243.1 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Yahiko branch (15.7 m.), which runs from Echigo-Nagawa to Yahiko, famous for the Yahiko Shrine, the annual festival of which is held on May 14th, and lantern festival on June 14th. The old buildings were burned down in 1912, and it has now been reconstructed on a site at the base of Mt. Yahiko, an isolated peak on the seashore, amid a setting of superb cryptomerias.

Niitsu (258.5 m. from Tōkyō) is famous for the oil-wells in its vicinity. The Uetsu line and the Ban-etsu West line join here.

The existence of oil in the district was known three centuries back, the "Fire-well" at Garameki, which emits natural gas, being considered as one of the seven wonders of Echigo.

Koai-mura, about 4 m. west of the station (motor-bus available), is celebrated for its large cultivation of tulips, peonies, hyacinths, etc. They are exported to America in great numbers.

Niigata (269.1 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Niigata Hotel Shinoda, Kojin), pop. 125,100, situated on the banks of the River Shinano, is the capital of Niigata Prefecture and a clean and attractive city. It is cut off from the sea by low sand hills, and is intersected by many canals, along which formerly there was much boat traffic. The city is noted for its display of fireworks, which takes place every year in August. The display is said to be the largest in Japan.

The **River Shinano**, 233 m. long, rises at the foot of Mt. Kobushigatake on the boundary of Nagano, Saitama and Yamanashi Prefectures, and empties itself into the Japan Sea at Niigata. In Niigata Prefecture the river waters the most fertile plain in this part of the country, though it has always overflowed when the spring floods come and damaged large areas in the past. A 6.3 m. canal was constructed from the river at Okōzu to Teradomari on the Japan Sea in order to divert some of this flood waters. The harbour of Niigata, however, has not received the full benefit expected from this diversion-work and another canal is planned.

Niigata was opened to foreign trade in 1869, but it has never realized the expectations then entertained, owing to its poor harbour and the difficulty of keeping the entrance dredged. At present ships up to 6,000 tons can be berthed, larger ships have to lie outside and in strong northerly gales often have to take refuge in Ryōtsu Bay. Sado Island, Hiyori-yama on the sand hills and Hakusan Park are the principal places of interest.

Sado Island.

Sado Island, which is 330 sq. m. in area and contains a population of 106,300, forms a part of Niigata Prefecture. There are steamship services twice daily between Niigata and Ryōtsu, the passage requiring 3 hrs. 30 min.

Sado Island has two parallel mountain chains in the north-west and the south-east, between which there is an extensive fertile plain where much rice is grown. Kimpokusan (3,870 ft.) in the north-west is the highest peak. The roads on the island are good and motor-buses run between the principal places.

Ryōtsu (pop. 6,900) is practically a port of refuge for Niigata from September to April, when strong winds are apt to prevail.

Kaifu-meguri, or "Excursion to Kaifu." — The most popular attraction of Sado Island is a boating trip along the coast of the northern half of the island. The coast consists of two sections, Uchi-Kaifu or Uchi-ura (Inner coast) and Soto-Kaifu or Soto-ura (Outer coast). The trip starts from Ryōtsu and extends to Washizaki at the northern extremity of the island. Cliffs rising sheer from the water and romantic rocks with the waves breaking at the base, dotted with

fishermen's huts on the shore, make the Uchi-ura route picturesque. The projection stretching out west of Washizaki is Yazaki. Passing by Hajiki-zaki, we come to Sekizaki, about 15 m. to the south. This part of the route, with splendid waterfalls and islets coming out on an ebb-tide, forms the most prominent scenery of Soto-ura. Then follows another splendid view of the coast from Takashitazaki down to Aikawa, about 25 m. to the south. The trip takes about 5 hrs., the charge for a public motor boat for 30 passengers being ¥20.

Aikawa, the largest town on the island with a population of 7,200, can be reached by motor-bus from Ryōtsu. It is famous for its gold and silver mines, which have been operated continuously since their discovery in 1601. They were worked by prison labour during the Tokugawa era and became Imperial property at the time of the Restoration, being later sold to the Mitsubishi Company. The mines were once very productive, but at present the annual output of gold amounts to about 811 lbs. and that of silver to 10,020 lbs. A kind of red porcelain called *Mumyōi-yaki* is made at Aikawa, the clay being obtained from the seams of the mine.

Other towns on the island are Ogi (pop. 5,600), Sawane (pop. 3,300), and Kawaharada (pop. 2,500).

Sado Island is famous as a place of exile in the middle ages, among the most exalted of these exiles being the Emperor Juntoku, who attempted to overthrow the Kamakura Shōgunate but was defeated by the Regent Hōjō Yoshitoki. The place of the Emperor's landing at Koi-ga-ura is marked by a stone column, near which is a similar column, marking the place where the present Emperor, then Prince Regent, landed on a visit to the island in 1925. The site of Kuroki Gosho ("Unhewn-Timber Palace") at Izumi (10 m. south-west of Ryōtsu), where the unlucky Emperor lived for 22 years, is one of the points of interest, and also his burial place at Mano (13 m. from Ryōtsu) and the Mano Shrine near by. The temple of Myōsen-ji, which is close to the shrine, contains the tomb of Hino Suketomo, a courtier of the Emperor Godaigo, who was exiled here and was executed by the Governor. His son, who was not allowed to see his father before he was executed, subsequently killed the Governor and escaped from the island. Another celebrated exile was Nichiren, who lived on the island from 1271 till 1274. For six months he lived in a hut, the site of which was at the entrance to the Kompon-ji, but later he was allowed to remove to another place, now occupied by the Myōshō-ji, where his house, restored and covered, is a place of pilgrimage for his adherents. A visit to these and other places of note can be made in 5 hrs. by motor-car from Ryōtsu.

Route 15. Tōkyō to Niigata by Jōetsu Line.

The shortest route from Tōkyō to Niigata is via the Jōetsu line, and takes only about 7 hrs. by express. It follows in the main the old highway called the Mikuni kaidō and runs through Gumma and Niigata Prefectures, traversing many hot-spring districts and some fine mountain scenery. For the route between Tōkyō and Takasaki see pp. 55 (Tōkyō - Ōmiya) and 148 (Ōmiya - Takasaki).

Takasaki to Miyauchi (Jōetsu Line).

Shibukawa (78.6 m. from Tōkyō) is the principal entrance to the Ikao Spa.

Ikao (Hotel: Ikao Hotel, rooms 52, E. plan ¥2.50 up, breakfast 80 *sen*, lunch ¥1.30 and dinner ¥1.80. Inns: Kogure, Chigira, etc.) is one of the most celebrated of Japan's spas and is within easy reach of Tōkyō and Yokohama. It is built on a series of terraces on the north-east slope of Mt. Haruna, at an elevation of 2,800 ft., and consists almost entirely of inns and shops purveying to the needs of visitors. The hot spring, at a temperature of close on 115° F., contains a small quantity of iron and sulphate of soda and is believed to be specially efficacious for stomach diseases.

The hillsides around Ikao are covered with wild flowers from June to September and the scenery is extensive and beautiful. It can best be seen from the Ikao-jinsha, an old Shintō shrine, which overlooks the surrounding country. Near this shrine will be found a spot called Miharashi ("Viewing Place") from which on a clear day the sacred Nantai-san among the Nikkō mountains and the Northern Alps can be seen. Near the Miharashi is a small eminence called Monokiki-yama ("Mountain where things are heard") where there is an echo.

A pleasant walk is to the cascades of Nanae-no-taki and Benten-taki. The former is close to Ikao and consists of seven little cascades into which the mountain torrent here divides. Benten-taki is worthy of the name of a waterfall, as it is 40 ft. in height and 10 ft. wide. It is utilized for generating electricity to supply motor power to the trams from Shibukawa to Ikao. There is also another cascade midway between these two, called Ō-taki.

The Mizusawa Kwannon, a Buddhist temple in which the "Thousand-handed Kwannon" is enshrined, stands in Mizusawa village, 3 m. from Ikao via the Sengen-yama woods. Some two miles further on is the highest waterfall

in the district, called Funyū-no-taki, which descends in two stages, making altogether a height of 203 ft.

Mt. Haruna (Haruna-san) ranks with Akagi and Myōgi among the celebrated mountains of Gumma Prefecture. The distance from Ikao to Lake Haruna is about 4 m., of which 1.3 m. can be covered by cable-car to a place called Yaseone Pass (fare, 60 *sen* single, ¥1 return). From Yaseone Pass the road traverses a moor for about 2.5 m. to the lake (motor-bus available).

Sōma-yama, also called Kurokami-yama, the highest peak of the Haruna range, is 4,656 ft. high and rather steep, iron chains being fixed at some places to aid climbers. On the summit stands a shrine from which an extensive view may be obtained, including Fuji nearly due south, several of the lofty ranges of Kai and Shinano, and neighbouring peaks.

Haruna-Fuji or **Ikao-Fuji** (4,590 ft.) rises to the north-east of Lake Haruna. At its foot, facing the lake, is a small mound called Hitomokko-yama. Legend records that it was to have been added to the Haruna-Fuji, but day began to dawn while the goblin was engaged on the task and he had to leave this one mound of earth unadded to the rest.

Lake Haruna occupies the crater of an extinct volcano and is 2.5 m. round. The water is clear and is stocked with trout and carp, which may be caught on application to the inns on the shore, where boats and fishing-tackle can be hired. The outflow from the lake forms the Benten Waterfall. In winter the lake freezes over and is used for skating, and there are also excellent skiing grounds on the slopes.

Tenjin-tōge is a pass on the road leading from the lake to Haruna-jinsha, a big *torii* standing at the top.

Haruna-jinsha, about 1.2 m. from the pass, is an ancient Shintō shrine, standing amid precipitous rocks and aged cryptomerias. Ascending the paved approach we come to a gate with some fine carvings of dragons. Behind rises a huge halberd-shaped rock, while at the back of the main shrine there is another precipitous rock, the top of which is shaped like a man's head. Some fine carvings are to be seen on the buildings. The quaint iron standard lantern in front of the ex-voto hall was a present from Nitta Yoshisada (see p. 139).

Leaving the grounds of the shrine we come a minute later to a red bridge and then to a three-storied, weather-stained pagoda. Further along, across the ravine, is an oddly shaped natural stone arch, called Kurakake-iwa

("Saddle-hanging Rock"), resembling the front half of the old Japanese saddle. Beyond this, further down the stream is a big bronze *torii*.

Kusatsu Spa may be reached from Shibukawa via Nakanōjō and Kawarayu Spa (about 37 m.), and also from Karuizawa (see p. 154).

Shima Spa is 22.3 m. from Shibukawa and 10 m. north of Nakanōjō. Shima is the name for three villages, Arayu, Yamaguchi, and Hinatami, all with hot springs with safe content, the best for foreign visitors being Arayu, which has two good inns, the Sairyōkan and the Sekizenkan.

Kawarayu Spa lies about 25 m. north-west of Shibukawa, on the way to Kusatsu, and is situated on a high precipitous bank in the upper reaches of the River Agatsuma on a slope of Mt. Kinkei. The waters are good for diseases of the digestive organs and for rheumatism. The scenery in the vicinity is varied and beautiful; at some of the ravines it is often compared with that of Yabakei near Beppu, and Kawarayu therefore is called the "Yabakei of the Kwantō district."

Numata (91.2 m. from Tōkyō) lies on a plateau overlooking the valleys of the Rivers Katashina, Usune, and Tone. The tour from Numata to Nikkō Spa in the Nikkō mountains, via the two mountain lakes of Maru-numa and Suga-numa, is of interest (see p. 218).

Oze-numa, a scenic mountain lake, forming a part of the Nikkō National Park, is reached from Numata via Kamata on the way to Nikkō Spa. It is about 17 m. to Kamata (motor-bus available), whence 17 m. to the lake (pack-horse available). See p. 218.

Gokan (94.4 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for the Buddhist temple called Mozaemon Jizōdō at Tsukiyono on the other side of the River Tone. The temple is dedicated to Mozaemon, who was crucified in 1686 on account of his making a direct appeal to the Prince-Abbot of the Rinnō-ji in Edo against the illegal taxes levied by the daimyō of the district on the local farmers. An image of Jizō has been enshrined in the temple for the repose of the martyr's soul. There are a number of small spas in the neighbourhood of Gokan, all of which can be reached by motor-bus.

At **Minakami** (102.2 m. from Tōkyō) the steam locomotive is replaced by an electric one and the gradient becomes very steep till the first loop tunnel is reached. This is a tunnel bored into the heart of the mountain in a loop, the other end being far above the entrance. There are several small spas in the vicinity of Minakami.

Yubiso (106.4 m. from Tōkyō) is a well-known spa, the

water, which has a temperature of 149°F., being efficacious in cases of brain trouble, stomach disease, etc.

The ascent of **Tanigawa-dake** (6,477 ft.) and **Shigekura-dake** (6,514 ft.) is best made from Minakami Station via Tanigawa Spa (1.5 m.). On the north of the spa is the Sengen Shrine, whence a mountain road leads to Tanigawa-dake (5 m.). On the way several upheavals have to be surmounted. The view from the Tenjin Pass, with the River Yubiso far below on the right and the River Tone on the left, is a fine one. The Tenjin Pass may also be reached from Doai, the entrance to the Shimizu tunnel, at Machigasawa.

A short walk to the north-west from Tanigawa-dake brings the traveller to the innermost shrine of the Sengen Shrine, and from there it is a short climb to the top of Tanigawa-Fuji and then to Shigekura-dake. The view from the summit embraces to the east Mt. Hotaka and the mountain range of Nikkō-Shirane and Oku Nikkō; to the north-east Mt. Akagi; to the south the Anogawa-dake; and to the south-west a cluster of mountains, including Sennoyama-yama, Mikuni-yama, and others.

About a mile down Shigekura-dake is Yomogisawa, whence a path leads to Tsuchidaru (6 m.), the terminus of the Shimizu Tunnel. Along the River Yubiso, which runs on the right-hand side of Shigekura-dake, there is a road to Doai, about 7 m. from the summit.

The **Shimizu Tunnel** (6.2 m.), cut at an elevation of 2,234 ft. above sea-level, is the longest railway-tunnel in the Orient and the ninth longest in the world. It begins at Doai and ends at Tsuchidaru on the other side of Mt. Shigekura.

After passing through the tunnel the line enters the Province of Echigo and after rushing through another loop-tunnel, reaches **Echigo-Nakasato** (119.8 m. from Tōkyō), noted for its skiing ground on the southern slope of Mt. Hōjō. The snow lies 10 ft. deep here in the winter months. Accommodation for skiers is provided.

Echigo-Yuzawa (124 m. from Tōkyō) is also noted for its skiing ground at Iwahara, where there are two large buildings for the accommodation of skiers. It takes about 15 minutes to reach the slope from the station.

Yuzawa Spa lies on a hill overlooking the River Uono. The water has a temperature of 102°F. A motor-bus is available from the station (1.2 m.).

Mikuni-tōge ("Three-province Pass") is a well-known pass on the road from Yuzawa to Numata, once the highway from Echigo to Edo. The three provinces signified by

the name are Echigo, Kōtsuke, and Shinano. The distance from Yuzawa to the boundary is 12.5 m. and from there to Numata 22.5 m. On the route are several spas.

Echigo-Kawaguchi (154.2 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction of the Tōkamachi line and is noted for its production of lily bulbs. **Tōkamachi** (13.2 m. from Echigo-Kawaguchi) is a centre for the production of silk fabrics.

Ojiya (158.3 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for the production of *Ojiya-chijimi*, a kind of hemp cloth.

Echigo-Takiya (162.8 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its cattle. Bull-fights are held in the district in the spring and autumn, that at Oguriyama being the most popular.

Miyauchi (166.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the terminus of the Jōetsu line and the junction for the Shin-etsu line. For the route from Miyauchi to Niigata see pp. 161-162 (Shin-etsu line).

Route 16: Tōkyō to Aomori by the Tōhoku Line.

The railway from Tōkyō to Aomori is called the Tōhoku (North-Eastern) main line and runs from Ueno Station in Tōkyō to Aomori Station (456.9 m., 15 hrs. 45 min.), via Ōmiya, Utsunomiya, Fukushima, Sendai, and Morioka. The line follows in the main the old highway called the Ōshū kaidō and does not touch the sea-coast till it emerges on the Bay of Aomori. It has thus no views of the sea, nor is it so rich in landscapes as the other lines. For the most part it runs through a wide plain, and possesses features peculiar to itself, especially north of Shirakawa, the region where the Ainu maintained in ancient times their own dominion. It was in this region, also, that such powerful clans as the Abe, Kiyowara, and Fujiwara flourished, as shown by the historic remains now preserved at Hiraizumi.

The Tōhoku main line is connected by two alternate lines, one branching off the main line at Nippori (Tōkyō) and joining it at Iwanuma near Sendai (Jōban line, p. 221) and the other diverging from the main line at Fukushima and meeting it at Aomori (Ōu line, p. 231). Both are used as alternative routes between Tōkyō and Aomori. Expresses on the main line cover the distance in 15 hrs. 45 min., via the Jōban line in 17 hrs. 40 min. (465.3 m.), and via the Ōu line in 18 hrs. 20 min. (470.3 m.).

For Tōkyō to Ōmiya, see "Other Wards and Vicinity" of Tōkyō (p. 55).

Oyama (50.4 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Ryōmō and Mito lines. (See Route 17.)

Utsunomiya (68.3 m. from Tōkyō; Inn: Shirokiya), pop. 400, is the seat of the capital of Tochigi Prefecture and the junction for Nikkō (25.1 m.). See p. 196.

Nishi-Nasuno (94.6 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for Shiobara Spas, 12.5 m. north-west of the station. It is the junction for the Tōya Railway to Nasu Ogawa (1 m.).

Shiobara Spas.

Shiobara is the name of a hot-spring district, all the spas being situated along the banks of the River Hōki and within easy reach of one another. They form a delightfully cool retreat in summer and are noted for their picturesque scenery.

The discovery of these spas is credited to Kōbō-Daishi, who is said to have visited the neighbourhood in the middle of the 9th century. Attempts were made from time to time to make the spas more accessible, but it was not till the Governorship of the late Viscount Mishima that anything was done to popularize the spas. Motor-buses are now available from Nishi-Nasuno to the spas (45 min.).

Oami is the first of the spas to be reached from the station. The hot spring gushes out from a crevice in a big rock on the northern bank of the River Hōki, and is reached partly through a tunnel bored through the rocks for 100

The waters are alkaline and efficacious in cases of skin diseases.

Fukuwata (1.4 m. from Oami; Inns: Masuya, Izumiya) is surrounded by peaks and stands 1,150 ft. above sea-level. There are a number of alkaline hot springs here, and some curious rock formations, such as the Tengu-iwa ("Hobgoblin Rock"), which hangs over the road not far from Fukuwata. It is covered with a number of pines, and the Nodachi-iwa ("Solitary Field Rock"), which is a large flat boulder in the bed of the stream under the "Hobgoblin Rock" in which hundreds of people can stand together.

Monzen lies 1.5 m. north-east of Fukuwata. It is the most thriving village in the Shiobara district and has five hot springs.

Furumachi is opposite Monzen on the other bank of the River Hōki and is connected with it by a bridge. There are six or seven hot springs here.

Arayu is 5 m. south-west of Furumachi and stands at the greatest elevation of all the spas in Shiobara, the thermometer rarely reaching 70° F. in summer. There are four hot springs, all containing much sulphur. An interesting trip

from here is to go round the foot of Keichō-zan to the Kawaji Spa near Nikkō (about 9 m.).

Keichō-zan (5,917 ft.), also called Takahara yama, is 10 m. from Arayu. From Furumachi to the summit is a distance of 12 m., and a long day is required to reach the summit and return. On the summit is a tarn and a Shintō shrine dedicated to Prince Sarudahiko.

Kuroiso (101.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for the Nasu Spas, the most thriving of which is Yumoto (10.4 m.), which is reached by motor-bus in 40 min. One of the Imperial summer villas, Nasu-Goyōtei, stands at Nishigahara on the way from Kuroiso to the spas.

Nasu Spas.

The seven hot springs of Nasu have been known since ancient times. Recently four more have been added to them. These spas are dotted about the plain at the foot of Mt. Nasu, amid splendid scenery.

Shin-Nasu Spa (Inns: Sanraku, Seikanrō) lies on the way to Yumoto, 10 m. north-west of the station, and commands an extensive view of the district.

Yumoto Spa (Inns: Komatsuya, Matsukawaya) lies 3,000 feet above sea-level and is sheltered on the north-east by mountain ranges. The water is very efficacious for skin diseases, etc.

Itamuro Spa is the most popular spa next to Yumoto, from which it is distant 2.5 m., the road making a wide detour round the base of Chausu-yama.

The **Onsen-jinsha** is a small shrine near Yumoto, dedicated to two ancient deities, and celebrated for the Sessho-seki or "Death-stone," which is within a wooden enclosure at the back of the shrine. The stone, which is about 7 ft. in circumference and 5 ft. in height, lies on a barren hillside, popularly called Sai-no-kawara ("Hell's River-bed"). There is no steam arising from the ground, but there is a strong smell of sulphuretted hydrogen near the stone. The name "Death-stone" is given it because not a few animals have died near it.

Tradition says that in the reign of Emperor Konoe (1142-1155) there was a beautiful girl named Tamamo, who was a favourite of the Emperor. One night, when all the lights were extinguished, the body of Tamamo was noticed to shed light, and the Emperor became ill. The Court magician traced the illness to Tamamo's supernatural power, and by dint of prayer forced the woman to reveal her true identity, that of a "Nine-tailed fox." The fox was hunted and fled to Nasu, where it turned into a stone which killed everything that touched it. The stone was later exorcised by a priest, at the touch of whose wand it split asunder, whereupon a woman appeared to the priest and thanked him.

The Nasu Range.—The Nasu volcanic range extends over the two Prefectures of Tochigi and Fukushima, and is composed of Chausu, Nangetsu, Asahi, and Sambonyari. Chausu (6,326 ft.) is the highest. The ascent (7.5 m.) from Yumoto is very easy and follows the road leading to Benten Spa and the Ōmaru Spa. Clouds of steam and smoke issue from the rocks, forming a strange spectacle. A sulphur refinery is passed, the output of which is principally sent to the Iwahana Gunpowder Refinery near Takasaki. There are two big craters, and small craters and solfataras are abundant. It is possible to reach Asahi-dake from Chausu. Asahi-dake forms a number of rocky pinnacles, which are part of the Sambonyari volcano.

Shirakawa (118.2 m. from Tōkyō) lies on the banks of the River Abukuma and was formerly the castle town of the House of Matsudaira. A very sanguinary battle was fought here between the adherents of the Tokugawa House and the Imperial army at the time of the Restoration (1868). Shirakawa is widely known all over Japan for its horse-fairs, held in the spring and autumn. Shirakawa is the junction of the Hakuho Railway which runs to Iwaki-Tanakura (4.5 m.) on the Suigun South line. The castle grounds are near the station. The castle, the rampart of which is still preserved, was the scene of hostilities at the time of the Restoration. Several monuments, both to the defenders and the assailants, stand in the enclosure.

Nanko Park is 1.2 m. south of the station. It can best be reached by the Hakuho Railway. The park, in which is a little lake, was formerly a waste spot, but was improved and converted into a pleasure resort about the middle of the 19th century by Matsudaira Sadanobu, who was the chief minister of the 12th Shōgun and a great patron of letters. The Nanko-jinsha in the park is dedicated to the minister. The site of the former barrier, at Hatajuku, 6 m. south of the station, and 4.3 m. south-west of Koseki Station on the Hakuho Railway, is of great historic interest, as the gate which formerly stood there marked the entrance to what was regarded as the barbarous district of Ōshū. Flanked by the Mt. Seki range and with the River Shirakawa in front, the position was very easy to defend. The stone monument in front of the Shirakawa-jinsha marks the site of the gate.

Sukagawa (134.7 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its large peony garden, which stands 2.5 m. south-east of the station. The garden contains about 1,500 trees, mostly old, and in the season is filled with beautiful flowers.

Kōriyama (141.9 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 51,400) is the junction for the Ban-etsu East line to Taira on the Jōban line, and

the Ban-etsu West line to Niitsu on the Shiu-etsu line. With the completion of the work of opening up the wild country in the vicinity and since the water of Lake Inawashiro has been utilized for generating electricity, considerable development has been made in industries. Filatures, spinning mills etc., worked by electricity, are active in the city.

Nihommatsu (156.6 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its park 1.8 m. east of the station (motor-bus available), at Ohira-mura on the opposite bank of the River Abukuma. The park occupies the site of Adachigahara-Kurotsuka, popularly known for its legendary association with a terrible ogress. The stone cave in which she is said to have lived is in the precincts of the Kanze-ji Temple.

Fukushima (170.5 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Fukushima Hotel, Fujikin), pop. 45,700, is the prefectural capital and the junction for the Ou main line to Aomori (302.3 m.) via Yamagata, Shinjō, and Akita. It is one of the most prosperous commercial centres in North-Eastern Japan. Since early times Fukushima has been well known in connection with the silk industry, and it is today a centre for the manufacture of silk yarns and *habutae*. The city stands on a plain, to the north of which rises the solitary hill of Shinobu.

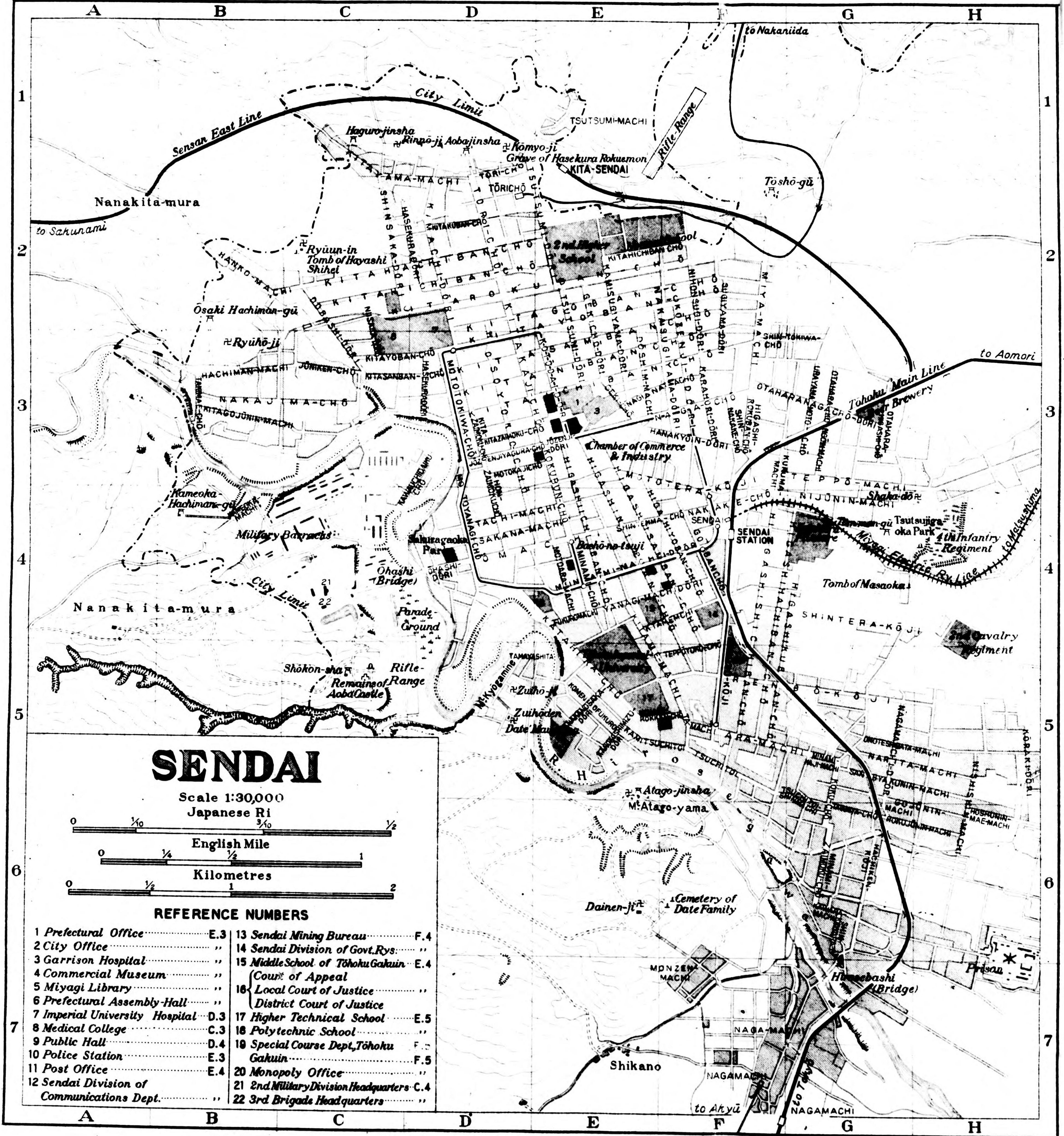
Shinobuyama Park lies at the base of the hill, 1 m. to the north-east of the station. From the grounds a good view of the city may be obtained, and also of Mt. Yudono on the west and the active cone of Mt. Azuma on the south.

The temple of Kwannon-ji, 3.8 m. north-east of Fukushima, is celebrated as containing within its precincts the Mojizuri-ishi, or "Letter-rubbing Stone," a huge rock, 11.6 ft. high, of which now only a part is above ground.

The origin of the name, according to one explanation, is that in ancient times flowers were placed on the stone and cloth was rubbed on the flowers in order to stain it. The stone is frequently mentioned in poetry. Another superstition about the stone is that if green wheat stalks are rubbed on the stone the figure of the loved one appears.

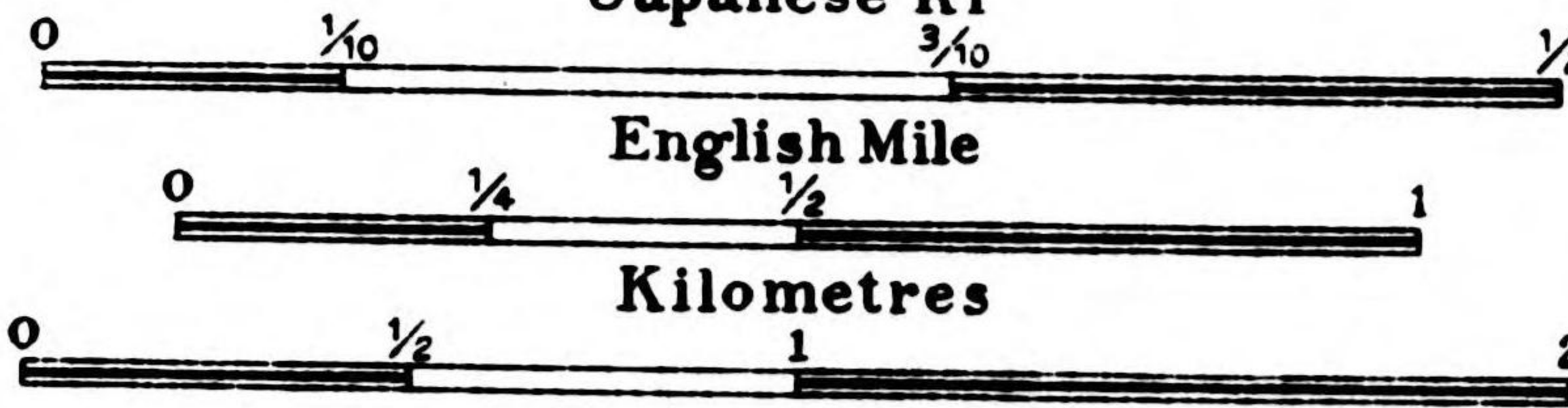
Iizaka and Yuno Spas (Inns at the former: Kasuikan, Akagawaya; at the latter: Kameya, Inariya) are on the River Surikami, opposite to each other and connected by an iron bridge. They can be reached by the Fukushima Electric Railway from Fukushima or Date Stations. There are two more spas, Tennōji and Anahara, about 1 m. further up the stream.

Mt. Ryōsen, about 20 m. east of the station, has lately been selected as one of the scenic spots of Japan. The view from the top includes the seashore to the east, and Kinkazan to the north. It can be reached from Fukushima or Date by the Fukushima Electric Railway or by motor-car. At



SENDAI

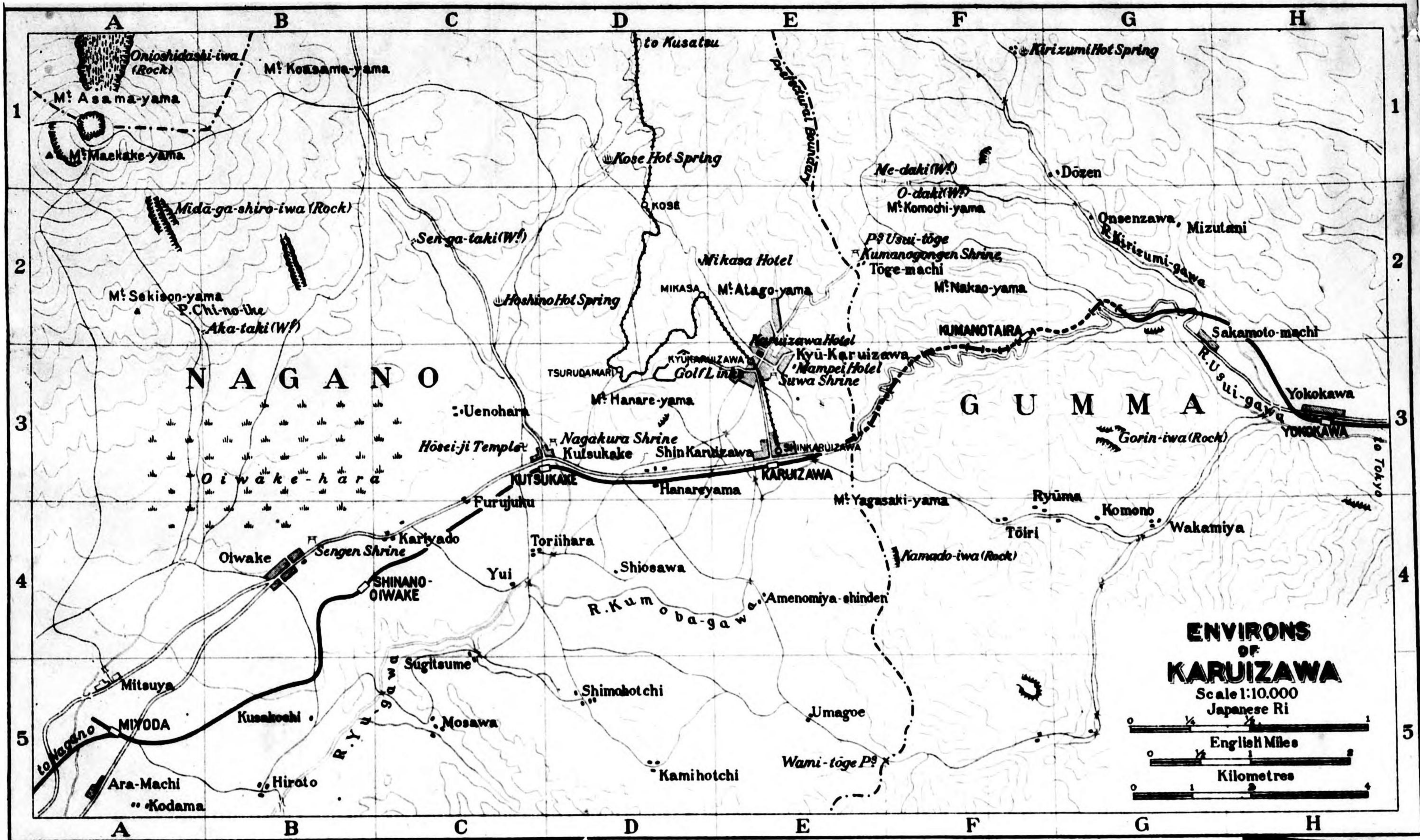
Scale 1:30,000
Japanese Ri



REFERENCE NUMBERS

1 Prefectural Office.....	E.3	13 Sendai Mining Bureau.....	F.4
2 City Office.....	"	14 Sendai Division of Govt. Rys.....	"
3 Garrison Hospital.....	"	15 Middle School of Tohoku Gakuin.....	E.4
4 Commercial Museum.....	"	(Court of Appeal	"
5 Miyagi Library.....	"	16 Local Court of Justice.....	"
6 Prefectural Assembly Hall.....	"	(District Court of Justice	"
7 Imperial University Hospital.....	D.3	17 Higher Technical School.....	E.5
8 Medical College.....	C.3	18 Polytechnic School.....	"
9 Public Hall.....	D.4	19 Special Course Dept., Tohoku	F.5
10 Police Station.....	E.3	Gakuin.....	"
11 Post Office.....	E.4	20 Monopoly Office.....	"
12 Sendai Division of	"	21 2nd Military Division Headquarters.....	C.4
Communications Dept.....	"	22 3rd Brigade Headquarters.....	"

Bu. No. 171535



At the foot of the mountain stands a Shintō shrine called Iyōzen-jinsha.

Ōgawara (200 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Onnan Onsen Tramway, which runs to Tōgatta Spa (16.5 m.)

There are a number of spas in this district, including the Tōgatta Spa, which has four springs, Kami-no-yu noted for its radio activity, Aone Spa and Gaga Spa. The last two are situated on the mountains, 2,400 ft. and 3,000 ft. above sea-level, and command a view of Kiakazan and the Matsushima Islands on a clear day.

Zaō-san (6,700 ft.), a dormant volcano, may be ascended from Aone or Tōgatta, the distance from the latter place being 9 m., and the journey to the summit taking 6 hrs. In descending it is advisable to take the road to Kaminoyama on the other side of the mountain.

Iwanuma (208.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Jōban line (213.2 m.), which runs to Nippori (Tōkyō). The town is a centre for stock-farming in this district.

Sendai (219.7 m. from Tōkyō; pop. 190,200) is the largest and most important city in North-Eastern Japan. It covers an area of 26 sq. m. and is surrounded by low hills, covered with a dense growth of trees. In the city also there are many groves of trees. Sendai is also reached from Tōkyō by the Jōban line, which is a most picturesque route, as it passes near the sea-coast. Inns: Sendai Hotel, opposite the station, Harikyū, Bashōkan.

As a centre of culture and learning for about 300 years, Sendai is noted for its educational institutions. It is the seat of the Tōhoku (North-East) Imperial University (pl. E 5) and also of several secondary schools. It is also the mission centre for the north-eastern territory and includes within its boundaries many Protestant churches and a Catholic church. In 1930 there were 104 foreigners (excluding 114 Chinese) residing in Sendai, most of them connected with missions or teaching in the schools.

Until recent years Sendai was not noted as a manufacturing centre, but it now manufactures silk yarn, textiles, saké and beer, etc. It specializes in articles made of a fossil wood, a kind of dark brown or black lignite found in the neighbouring hills. The city has tramway and motor-bus services and is also served by the Miyagi Electric Railway, which goes to Ishinomaki via Shiogama and Matsushima Park.

Historically Sendai is closely connected with Date Masamune, who rose to be daimyō of the province with his castle at Sendai.

Date Masamune (1568-1636), born an heir to a petty chieftain, at the age of eighteen showed his mettle by the skill and despatch with which he avenged the assassination of his father. Then he carried on

border warfare and in a few years became a most powerful daimyo in Northern Japan and his refusal to acknowledge Hideyoshi's supremacy aroused the jealousy of the latter. When he finally made submission to Hideyoshi at Odawara in 1590, it is stated that he carried a large gilt cross carried at the head of his procession, apparently intimate to Hideyoshi that he was willing to be crucified for rebellious conduct. So certain were his followers that this would be his fate that of the 100 who set out with him on his journey to Odawara, seventy deserted on the way. Hideyoshi pardoned him and won his confidence and shared his views as to the conquest of Korea. Later, however, Masamune espoused the cause of the Tokugawas, assisted Ieyasu by making war against the Uesugi, the great feudal lord of the north, which had taken the part of the infant son of Hideyoshi. Masamune was so successful in this war that before long Ieyasu had to ask him to restrain himself, since he even threatened to become more powerful than his master. After the battle of Sekigahara (1600), the Uesugi withdrew to the extreme north and Masamune was granted their territory, including the castle at Sendai, which became his residence. He left at his death a domain which was the largest north of Tokyo. Masamune had dreams of foreign conquest, and when the Shōgun Hidetada persecuted Christian converts at Edo he obtained the release of the Franciscan, Padre F. Luis Sotelo, and tried to learn from him all about the outside world. He also sent one of his courtiers, Hasekura Tsunenaga, as his ambassador to Spain and Rome, although Hasekura reported that the European troops were rather weak and would be easy to conquer, Masamune's plans were ruined by the seclusion policy which the Tokugawa Government had adopted. Apparently his interest in Christianity was political rather than religious, since he referred to it later as the "evil religion," which was leading people astray, but at one time he gave Sotelo permission to preach Christianity in his territory and promised to erect a church for him. Masamune died at the age of seventy, and his mausoleum is one of the sights of the city.

Padre F. Luis Sotelo (1574-1624) was very active in the teaching of Christianity and was on intimate terms with Ieyasu, who dispatched him to Spain in an endeavour to open foreign trade. His ship was wrecked at Uraga, however, and Sotelo returned to Edo, where at that time there was a large Christian church. He was included in the anti-Christian edict of 1613, when 1,600 Christians were imprisoned and 27 of them burned at the stake in Edo, but, as stated above, he was saved by the influence of Masamune and he went to Sendai to his illness prevented Sotelo from accompanying Hasekura on his embassy to Spain, but he went to Luzon in 1619, to endeavour to open trade relations between Japan and the Philippines. In this he was unsuccessful and had to flee from the islands in the disguise of a Chinese. He reached Kagoshima on a junk and was sent a prisoner to Nagasaki, where in 1624 he was killed off the coast in a small boat.

The Date Mausoleum (pl. D 5) is a little over a mile south-west of the station on Mt. Kyō-gamine, a small hill south-east of the site of the old castle. The tombs, which are of an imposing character, are of Masamune and of his son Tadamune (1599-1658) and his grandson Tsunamune (1640-1710) and his successors. On the summit is the Zuihō-den ("Phoenix Hall"), where are deposited the ashes of Masamune. The custodian, who lives in the precincts, will guide the visitors through the temple.

Sendai Castle (pl. C5), or Aoba-jō ("Green-leaf Castle"), as it was called, was situated on Mt. Aoba, nearly two miles west of the station. The ponderous gate across the old main

castle road and a side gate are the only structures remaining. The main gate is said to have been originally erected by Hideyoshi as the main gate at his headquarters in Nagoya, near Karatsu, Kyūshū. The gate was afterwards given to Masamune, who had it taken down and rebuilt on its present site as the main gate to his castle. The 2nd Army Division has its headquarters in the old castle grounds. The main building of the castle was situated on the level area near the crest of Mt. Aoba. It is a fairly steep climb, but the view of Sendai and the surrounding country from the top is worth the labour. The hill to the south-east is Atago-yama. Eastward the view extends to the Pacific and includes the summit of Kinkazan.

At the temple of Kōmyō-ji (pl. D 1), close to Kita-Sendai Station, is a small stone monument marking the grave of Hasekura Tsunenaga, Masamune's ambassador to Spain. The large pine-tree within the enclosure was planted in 1916 by Abbe Petorelli, special envoy of Pope Benedict XV., in commemoration of Hasekura's visit to Rome in 1614. On the large stone tablet in front of the grave are set out the essential facts of Hasekura's journey, besides much information regarding his life and career.

Hasekura Tsunenaga (1571-1622) was ordered by Masamune to proceed to foreign countries on a tour of investigation. A small deep-sea craft, modelled on the lines of an English ship wrecked off the coast of Uraga, was built for the purpose and named the Date-maru. Hasekura set sail in September 1613, with a ship's company of 150. The Date-maru was the first Japanese-manned craft to cross the Pacific. It touched first at Luzon and then sailed across to Acapulco, which was reached on January 25th, 1614. There the party became the guests of the Spanish Government and continued their voyage on a Spanish ship, sailing from San Juan de Ulua on the east coast of Mexico in June 1614. Hasekura visited Cuba and then went direct to the seaport of Havana, which was reached in October 1614. In December the party arrived at Madrid and was received by Philip III. In February 1615, Hasekura was baptized, receiving the Christian name of Philipo Francisco, and after being welcomed by the President of the Swiss Republic at Geneva, made a ceremonial entry into Rome in October 1615. He and his suite were received by Pope Paul V. in November and were thereafter entertained as the Pope's guests. Hasekura spent two years in Southern Europe observing the conditions, and left Spain early in 1618 for Mexico with a letter from the Pope, besides a portrait of His Holiness. From Mexico a Japanese ship conveyed him first to Luzon and then to Japan, where he arrived in August 1620, having spent seven years on his mission.

There is a portrait of Hasekura in the archives of the Date family. He was painted in Rome and shows him in ceremonial costume in a posture of devout reverence, with hands crossed. Another portrait of him is preserved in the Vatican, in which he appears in a cloak, with long hakama, and wearing two swords. Both pictures depict him with a remarkably intelligent countenance. He maintained his faith in Christianity until his death, which occurred in 1622.

The tomb of Hayashi Shihei (1737-1793), one of the scholars whose writings assisted to bring about the Restora-

tion, is in the precincts of the temple of Ryūin-in (pl. C 2) at the north-west extremities of the city.

Sakuragaoka Park (pl. D 4), 1.2 m. west of Sendai Station, was formerly the residential quarters of the clansmen. In front of the shrine in the park is a plum tree known as the Yatsufusa-no-ume ("Eight-clustered Plum"), a companion of the tree in the Zuigan-ji temple, and said to have been brought by Masamune from Korea.

Tsutsujigaoka Park (pl. G, H 4), 1 m. east of the station, was formerly noted for its azalea-blossoms, but has now been planted with cherry-trees.

Iwakiri (224.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction of the branch line to Shiogama (4.3 m.). About 2 m. south of the station stands a monument which, according to tradition, was secretly erected in the latter part of the 12th century by a Chinese priest who was connected with the Engaku-ji at Kamakura, in memory of the Mongolians who perished in 1281 in their ill-fated attempt to invade Japan.

Shiogama (4.3 m. from Iwakiri and 9.3 m. from Sendai) is a thriving fishing port on an inlet of Matsushima Bay. The local shrine, which stands on an eminence, is surrounded by gigantic cryptomerias. The gnarled cherry-tree to the right of the shrine is said to be over 400 years old. The chief objects of interest at the shrine are a weather-beaten iron lantern, presented by Izumi Saburō in 1187, and a stone sun-dial with the hours in Roman characters, by Hayashi Shihei in 1783.

The **Tagajō Monument**, between Sendai and Shiogama, about 2.5 m. west of the latter place, marks the site of the castle of the same name built in 724 A.D. The stone was found nearly ten centuries after its erection, by a Chinese scholar in the service of the Lord of Sendai, who had been requested by the Prince of Mito to take a copy of the inscription. The inscription, besides stating the distances to various places, stated that the frontier of the country occupied by the Ainu was only 48 miles distant. The reverse side of the stone had been used by the farmers of the neighbourhood for sharpening their scythes.

Shōbuta is a sea-bathing resort on the southern shore of Matsushima Bay, about 4 m. from Shiogama (motor-bus available).

Takayama, about 2 m. north-east of Shōbuta, is a quiet, attractive resort much frequented by foreigners. It was started in 1889 by the missionaries of North-Eastern Japan and has grown rapidly, so that it is now patronized by professional and business men from other parts of the country. With one of the best bathing beaches in Japan,

magnificent view of the Matsushima islands and the north-west coast line, and many charming walks, its popularity is likely to increase. Bathing and tennis are the principal recreations, followed by boating and fishing. The property, situated on a bluff, or rather a series of bluffs, owned by the Takayama Beach Co., and contains some cottages, an assembly hall, and a few vacant lots. There is a summer population of about 160. There are no hotels or inns, but cottages can sometimes be rented. Arrangements are made well in advance. One of the houses takes a limited number of boarders.

Takayama is best reached by taking a launch from Shiogama to Hanabuchi (40 min.). From July 20th to September 10th the launches make two trips daily, 10 a.m. and 5 p.m. From Hanabuchi it takes about 15 min. to reach Takayama. It can also be reached by land from Shiogama by motor-car (6 m.).

Matsushima.

Matsushima ("Pine-clad Islands"), so called from the hundreds of pine-clad isles in the bay, is one of the scenic spots of Japan. It may be reached from Tōkyō in about 2 hrs. As the sights of Matsushima lie on the sea between Matsushima Station on the Tōhoku main line (234.6 m. from Tōkyō), where the expresses stop between June 1st and October 31st, and Shiogama Station on the branch line (29 m. from Tōkyō or 9.3 m. from Sendai), those who alight at Matsushima Station may take the Shiogama route when returning, and those who start from Sendai or Shiogama may reverse the order. From Sendai to Shiogama it takes some 25 min. by train, some 35 min. by tram, and 40 min. by motor-bus, and to Matsushima Station about 40 min. by train. Boats may be hired at any time at Shiogama or at Matsushima Park, which embraces the islands of Matsushima and the adjacent shores, with its centre 2.5 m. from Matsushima Station (17 min. by tram-car and 13 min. by motor-bus). There is a regular steamer service between Shiogama and Matsushima Park, the boats leaving both places every hour (1 hr., 60 *sen*). Passengers travelling to points north of Matsushima may proceed direct to Shiogama Station without extra charge and resume their journey from Matsushima Station.

A hasty view of the sights may be made in one day. The ferry service from Shiogama takes an hour, and on landing at Matsushima Park a round may be made of Oshima, Godaidō, Zuigan-ji, and Kanrantei, with a few minutes' stay at Shintomi-yama before reaching Matsushima Station. For those who have more time to spare a

visit to Tomi-yama, or better still to Ōtakamori, is recommended.

Hotel: Park Hotel, rooms 14. E. plan ¥ 3 up, breakfast ¥ 1.50, lunch ¥ 2.50 and dinner ¥ 3. Open from April 1st to October 31st. It is reached from Matsushima Station (2.5 m.) by tram-car or motor-bus, being situated in the centre of Matsushima Park. The view of the bay from the hotel is charming, especially on moonlight nights. Cruises among the islands, fishing trips, etc. can be arranged. Inns: Kangetsurō, Hakuōrō.

The district of Matsushima was formerly the private park of the Daimyō of the House of Date, but at the Restoration it was made public and has been cared for by the Prefectural Government. The district bristles with islands, of which 249 have been charted and given names such as "Trunk of Peony," "Blue Eels," "Thousand Pounds," "Twelve Imperial Consorts," etc.

Most of the islands are formed of strata of volcanic tuff, and a few of white sandstone, the predominating rock on the mainland. Some of them are mere pinnacles; others appear like battlements; some tower up higher. A few of them are inhabited. On some of them caves, tunnels and archways have been hollowed out by the waves, and on most of them, on scanty soil, pine-trees cling in the most impossible positions.

The Four Grand Sights of Matsushima are Tomi-yama, Ōtakamori, Tamon-zan and Ōgi-dani.

Tomi-yama ("Rich Mountain") can be reached by motor-car from the hotel (5 m.). It is a 15 min. walk up the hill to the Daikyō-ji Temple, where a view of the bay may be obtained, and another short walk to the summit, where the eye wanders over an even more extensive area. The temple is said to have been founded by Tamuramaro (d. 811 A.D.), a famous general who subdued the Ainu in the northern part of the mainland. A statue of him in wood is preserved in the temple.

Ōtakamori ("Great Falcon Woods") stands on the island of Miyako, the largest of the archipelago. The island is inhabited. The top of the hill is reached by a short climb and commands a view over the Pacific. A tablet on the top states that the hill was the abode of the Thunder God.

Katsura-shima ("Cinnamon Islands"), not far from Ōtakamori, has an extensive sea-bathing beach, the best in the locality. It is inhabited.

Tamon-zan ("All-hearing Mountain") is on Yogasaki Promontory, about 2 m. by sea from Shiogama. From its

top (about 10 minutes' climb) there is a good view of the inner and outer bays and islets.

Ōgi-dani ("Fan Valley"), about 4 m. by sea from Shiogama and 1 m. from Matsushima Park. From an elevation an excellent view is obtained of the islands that dot the water of the fan-shaped basin.

Oshima ("Male Island") is a picturesque island with abrupt cliffs, in front of the hotel. It is connected with the mainland by a red bridge, Togetsu-kyō ("Moon-crossing Bridge"). On the way to the island, just beyond the hotel, on the right, is the Sankō-no-matsu, three huge trunks of pine, cherry and plum-tree growing on the side of a large rock. The caves chiselled out of the rocks on the island, in which are religious images, were used as retreats by the priests connected with the temple, which was destroyed by fire in 1920. One of the most interesting objects on Oshima is the Kotsutō or Charnel Tower, a hollow stone structure, in which the ashes and hair of the priests attached to the temple were deposited after their death.

Kanrantei ("Wave-viewing House") stands on a rocky cliff, almost adjoining the hotel. It dates, it is said, from the end of the 16th century, and was originally a gift from Hideyoshi to Date Masamune. It was moved from Fushimi to Edo and later to its present site. The screens in the room used by members of the Imperial family when visiting Matsushima were painted by Kano Eitoku.

The **Godaidō Temple** is on a small pine-covered islet to the left of the pier and is accessible by two short bridges. It was reconstructed by Date Masamune. In the temple are installed images of the five guardian Buddhist deities.

The **Zuigan-ji** ("Lucky-rock Temple"), a short distance to the north-west of the Godaidō, was founded in 828 and was reconstructed in 1609 by order of Date Masamune. Among the buildings regarded by artists and connoisseurs as typical of the Momoyama style are the Middle Gate (Nakamon), the left gate through which the Emperor enters (Onarimon), the Main Hall (Hondō), the residential building (Kuri) and the galleries or corridors (Kairō). An avenue of cryptomerias leads to the temple, past many caves dug out of the rock, some of two stories, and all begrimed with smoke. They are said to have been used as dwelling places by the priests who studied at this temple when the famous Heishirō was the abbot, the accommodation at the temple being inadequate. Just inside the entrance, on the left, is a large cave called Hosshin-kutsu ("Hosshin's Cave"), which was used by the Abbot as his

dwelling-place. Inside the cave there is a bust and a stone, under which is deposited the hair of Hōjō Tokiyori of Kamakura, who, though a former Regent of the Kamakura Shōgunate and later a Zen priest, was not allowed to spend a night in the temple when he visited it, as it then belonged to the Tendai sect. He spent the night in this cave, therefore, but on his return to Kamakura persuaded the Regent to convert the temple to the Zen sect, and appointed Heishirō as Abbot.

The screens in the Main Hall were painted by masters of the Kano School. The most beautiful and interesting room is the Peacock Room, which contains a wooden statue of Date Masamune in armour in a sitting position. It will be noticed that one of his eyes is missing; he lost it in an engagement in one of his early campaigns. There is also a wooden statue of Heishirō, the Lord Abbot of the temple. Some carvings made by Hidari Jingorō, the famous carver, will be found on the left side of this room. The one over the door is of tigers among bamboos; that over the window of squirrels among grapes. The drum close by is said to have been one of the war-drums of Masamune. In the walk around the corridors, there will be found in the last one many blue tablets on each side of a statue of Kwannon, on which are inscribed the names of the retainers who committed *harakiri* when Masamune died.

In a glass case at the end of this corridor are some of the treasures of the temple, among them a pair of cut glass candlesticks brought as a present from Pope Paul V. by Hasekura Tsunenaga, when he visited Rome in 1614. There is also a bell said to have been sent from the temple of Kinzan-ji in China.

The plum-tree in front of the Main Hall was grown from a cutting brought from Korea by Masamune.

Kogota (246.8 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction of the Riku-u East and the Ishinomaki lines, the former running to Shinjō (58.5 m.) and the latter to Ishinomaki (17.4 m.).

Ishinomaki (17.4 m. from Kogota) is situated at the mouth of the River Kitakami, but the silting up of the port has prevented the entry of ocean-going steamers. Ishinomaki is the best place from the north of Kogota to visit Kinkazan, as it takes only 2 hrs. by steamer from here against 3 hrs. 30 min. from Shiogama.

Kinkazan Island.—One of the most interesting trips in North-Eastern Japan is that to Kinkazan, the sacred island off the Ojika Peninsula, from which it is separated by a strait about 1 m. wide. *Kinka* means literally "Gold Flower" and seems to have been suggested by the spar-

ling mica seen in the rocks as no gold has been found on the island.

At present there are three routes to the island, the most popular being from Shiogama, as by this route many of the famous islands of the outlying bays are seen. The boat leaves at 8 a.m. and the time taken is 3 hrs. 30 min. However, this route is sometimes rather rough, and qualmish visitors prefer to go by rail to Kogota and from there to Ishinomaki, where the steamer is boarded. If this route is taken it is necessary to remain overnight at Kogota for an early morning start by railway to Ishinomaki, taking the steamer there at 8 a.m., or the night may be spent at Ishinomaki. A regular steamship service is maintained between Ishinomaki and Kinkazan (2 hrs.). From Ishinomaki there is a motor-bus available to Yamadori (36 m., 2 hrs. 30 min.), where the ferry leaves for Kinkazan (8 min.).

Visitors are advised to carry with them only what is absolutely essential for one night, as the road to the shrine (about 0.8 m.) is uphill all the way. Heavy suit cases should be left in the parcel room of the railway station.

On the way to the shrine there are usually deer waiting to be fed with the sweet crackers sold on the boat for the purpose. There are said to be 500 deer on the island.

There is no inn, but visitors are well cared for in the Shrine Office building (*Shamusho*), which will accommodate 500 people. There is no regular charge for lodging and meals, visitors being requested to make an offering to the shrine. Foreign visitors usually offer ¥5 a person a day.

A religious service, which all visitors make a point of attending, is held daily at 5 a.m. in the Kitōden ("Praying Hall"). At the far end of the Hall is an altar, in front of which is an iron frame on which lighted candles are placed by the worshippers. At the conclusion of the service sacred cards are distributed and sacred saké is served.

The **Koganeyama-jinsha** ("Gold-mountain Shrine"), at the top of the steps leading from the Shrine Office, is a new building, the original having been destroyed by fire in 1897. The tree to the left of the shrine was planted by Sir Claude MacDonald, once British Ambassador to Japan.

The path to the summit of the mountain starts at the back of the shrine and leads up over small boulders and the roots of trees to the top (1,470 ft.), where there is a small shrine. The view from the summit is very fine. On the east the Pacific Ocean stretches to the horizon, its expanse being dotted with ocean liners or whaling ships. On the west the view extends over the entire Matsushima archipelago. There is a lighthouse at the south-eastern extremity of the island.

The light from the lighthouse is visible 19.5 m. out at sea and is generally the first light of Japan seen by vessels coming by the northern passage from the North American continent. There is also a fog horn in the tower, situated higher up, which has a range of 14 nautical miles.

The descent of the mountain is usually made over the *Musōhō* ("Unsurpassed-scenery Peak"), where deer are frequently met. Monkeys are also occasionally seen. The walk to the top of the mountain is generally made before breakfast.

Urayama-meguri, or the "Walk round the back of the Mountain," is an excursion made by many pilgrims. The circuit is about 15 m. along a wild sea-coast. On the way the visitor passes the *Senjō-jiki*, a terrace which, it is calculated, is capable of seating about 1,000 persons. Near it is the *Sennin-zawa* ("Thousand Men's Gap"), below which is a precipice in which the rushing waves break with a thunderous roar. There is a legend that Masamune, when hunting near by, lost 1,000 of his men, who fell into the gap and died terrible deaths.

Kogota to Shinjō

Kogota is the junction for the Riku-u East line (58.5 m.) to Shinjō on the Ou main line. The line passes through the Tamatsukuri Hot Springs, which extend for a distance of 7 m. along the River Arao.

Kawatabi (24.1 m. from Kogota) is the entrance to the hot-spring district. The spa of Kawatabi lies 1 m. west of the station (motor-bus available). It is situated at the foot of Mt. Nakamori on the River Arao. The mountain slopes are good for skiing in winter.

Narugo Spa (27.9 m. from Kogota) is only a few minutes' walk from the station, and lies below the *Toya-ga-mori* woods. According to tradition it was here that Yoshitsune took refuge when pursued by his brother Yoritomo, and it was here that his mistress, Shizuka-gozen, gave birth to a son, the name of the place being taken to mean "Crying Baby." Inns: *Yusaya* (with alkaline spring), *Genzō-ryokan* (acid vitriol), and *Yokoya* (alkaline sulphur).

Kata-numa, a lake in what was once a crater, is located on the summit of the wooded mountain of *Toya-ga-mori*, about 0.5 m. from Narugo Spa.

Onikōbe-Gotō, or the "Five Spas of Onikōbe," is located among the hills and is therefore less accessible than Tamatsukuri. The water of all these springs is alkaline. At *Fukiage*, one of the spas, there is a geyser. Formerly there were two geysers but in 1894 the larger one ceased to be active. The present geyser spouts every hour for 40 seconds, the water rising 5 ft. in the air.

Mt. Kurikoma, also called *Sukawa-dake*, is a mountain range with an elevation of 5,468 ft. The *Sukawa Hot Springs* on the north of the mountain may be reached by a mountainous road from the Kurikoma Spas at the foot of the mountain. From Sukawa a zigzag road, 27.5 m. to the east, leads to Ichinoseki Station on the Tōhoku main line. *Gembi-kei*, one of the most celebrated landscapes in North-Eastern Japan, lies along the route, about 5 m. from Ichinoseki. A tour of all these hot springs, as mentioned above, would take about a week.

Ichinoseki (276.4 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Ofunato line leading to Rikuzen-Yahagi (49.3 m.). From Kozenji, 2.4 m. to the east, steamers run to Ishinomaki at the mouth of the River Kitakami.

Gembi-kei, about 5 m. west of Ichinoseki, on the upper reaches of the River Iwai, has been compared with the views on the River Kiso, as the river runs between pine-clad rocks, with many rapids and pools. From *Gembi-kei* there is a road to the temple of *Chūson-ji* (motor-bus available).

Geibi-kei, about 2 m. north of Rikuchū-Matsukawa Station (13.2 m. from Ichinoseki on the Ofunato line), motor-bus available, is a gorge formed by the River *Shatetsu*, which flows through steep walls of limestone for a few miles. Many fantastic rocks and caves are found along the river, the most wonderful being a stalactite projecting from the middle part of a huge cliff. It is shaped like the nose of a lion, on account of which the gorge has been called the *Geibi-kei* ("Lion's Nose Gorge").

Kesenuma (38.5 m. from Ichinoseki on the Ofunato line) is a thriving port town. A large limestone cave is situated near the town, and at *Koharaki*, about 9 m. north-east of the town, is a line of marble cliffs, extending for more than half a mile along the coast.

Hiratzumi (280.8 m. from Tōkyō) is celebrated as the seat of four generations of the Fujiwara family, who reigned supreme in this district from about 960 to 1194. The only remainder of their ancient glory is the celebrated monastery of *Chūson-ji* (1 m. from the station) and part of *Mōtsu-ji Temple* (near the station).

Chūson-ji was originally founded in 850, but was reconstructed in 1109, the buildings numbering over 40, with quarters for 300 priests. The monastery, however, was destroyed by fire in 1337, only the *Konjikidō* and the *Kyōzō* ("Sutras Hall"), being saved.

The *Konjikidō* also called the *Hikarudō*, meaning "Glittering Hall," as it was originally covered with a coating of gold, is a small edifice of only 18 ft. square.

A shelter was constructed for it in 1288, and thus the building is still comparatively well preserved. The exterior is covered with coarse hempen cloth, coated with black lacquer overlaid with gold. In the central chamber of the Hall are three altars, on each of which stand images of Amida, Jizō, and the Niten, 11 in all, which though their gold lacquer has lost much of its original brilliancy, still impress one with a sort of faded splendour. Under the central altar repose the remains of three rulers of the Fujiwara House. The main pillars and rafters of the Hall are also lacquered and inlaid with mother-of-pearl, each pillar bearing Buddhist pictures in faded colours.

The Kyōzō, or Sutras Hall, was built in 1108 and was two-storied originally, but the upper story was destroyed in the fire referred to above. The building is also only 18 ft. square and 12 ft. high from the foundation stones. The three sets of Issaikyō Sutras, presented by the three Fujiwaras, are kept there in caskets lacquered and inlaid with mother-of-pearl.

In front of the Konjikidō is the Hōmotsukan or "Treasure Museum," where many national treasures are exhibited. The most important exhibits are as follows:—A gold-lacquered image of Dainichi-Nyorai; a wooden image of a Buddhist god with a gold crown and gold breast-decoration; two wooden canopies; three copper pendants; and an artistic frame of wood, called *Kei-ka*, in which a copper gong (*kei*) is hung.

The other buildings worth inspection are Hombō (Main Hall of the Monastery), Benzaitendō, Yakushidō, Akadō, and Shurō (belfry).

The site of the mansion built by the Fujiwara House for Yoshitsune, when he was taking refuge from his brother Yoritomo, is near the station. On it now stands a small temple called the Yoshitsune-dō, in which a sitting figure of Yoshitsune is installed.

According to one tradition Yoshitsune was killed here by the head of the Fujiwara House, although there is another tradition that he escaped to Hokkaidō.

The temple of Mōtsu-ji is a short way west of the station. It was also founded in 850 and under the patronage of the Fujiwara family grew to be one of the most splendid Buddhist temples in the whole of Japan. It suffered from fire, however, and of the original buildings only two remain, and these not in their original form. On a stone monument standing in front of the temple is an inscription, said to have been written by Bashō, the well-known *haikai* poet of the latter part of the 17th century. It reads:

*Natsukusa ya
Tsuwamono-domo no
Yume no ato*

which may be translated: "The summer grass now marks the spot where warriors achieved their dream-like glories."

Takkoku-no-Iwaya, 3.5 m. west of the station, is a cave wherein, it is said, an Ainu chief once lived. A mountain road leads from here to the Gembī-kei (2.5 m.) previously mentioned. A motor-bus is available from the station to all the places mentioned above.

Mizusawa (292 m. from Tōkyō) is a market town for the neighbouring districts. In the park at the southern extremity of the town is a monument of Takano Chōei, a distinguished patriot of the declining days of the Tokugawa régime. He was a student of Dutch and studied Dutch medical science while advocating a knowledge of Western learning. This brought him into conflict with the Government and he was assassinated. Near the park stands a geodetic observatory, one of the three in the world.

Kurosawajiri (302.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Ōkoku line, which goes to Yokote on the Ōu main line (57.5 m.).

Ōarasawa (15.7 m. from Kurosawajiri) is near the copper mines of the Fujita Co. There are a few hot springs in this neighbourhood, much patronized by local people.

Hanamaki (310.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Hanamaki-Onsen Electric Railway, on which there are some hot springs. Among them the Hanamaki Spa (4.6 m.) and Dai Spa (5.6 m.) are the most noted.

Hanamaki Spa (Inns: Shōunkaku and others), accessible in 22 minutes from Hanamaki Station by rail, lies on the River Dai, being surrounded by wooded mountains to the north-west. The resort was laid out about ten years ago and is equipped with up-to-date facilities for sports and recreation. **Dai Spa**, about 1 m. west of Hanamaki Spa (motor-bus available), has been highly reputed from ancient times. The hot waters of both Hanamaki and Dai are saline, that of the former being brought down from the latter by pipes.

Morioka (332.5 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Takayo, Mutsukan), pop. 62,300, is the junction for the Yamada and Hashiba lines, and was formerly the seat of the Nambu family. The city is noted for its horse-fair, which is held in September, when about 20,000 horses change hands. Mt. Iwate lies about 22 m. to the north and can be seen from the city.

Iwate Park, the site of the former castle, is located in the centre of the city, 1 m. east of the station. The castle was first built about 900 years ago by one of the relatives of Kiyowara Takenori, then the Governor-General of Northern Japan, but was held by the Nambu clan from 1332.

Ishiwari-zakura or "Stone-splitting Cherry-tree," an aged cherry-tree about 8 ft. high, is found in the garden of the District Court, about 1 m. east of the station. The tree grows on a gigantic rock and divides itself into two stems at about 2 ft. from the root. The rock is also split into two and is supposed to have been broken by the force of the growing tree, hence the name.

The Hashiba line runs from Morioka to Hashiba (14.7 m.) and will be connected in the near future with the Obonai line, which comes from the other side of the country.

Koiwai (6.6 m. from Morioka) is widely known for the Koiwai Stock Farm owned by the Iwasaki family. It lies 1 m. north of the station and covers 960 acres.

The Yamada line runs from Morioka to Hiratsuto (32.4 m.) and will be extended to Yamada via Miyako on the Pacific coast.

Miyako (39 m. east of Hiratsuto) is a thriving port on the Pacific. A motor-bus is available from Hiratsuto.

Takizawa (339.9 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for the ascent of Mt. Iwate. It is 6 m. from here to Yanagisawa, whence 9 m. to the summit (5 hrs.).

Mt. Iwate (6,830 ft.) is a volcano that has been dormant for the last 200 years. From Takizawa a motor-bus runs to Yanagisawa lying at the eastern foot of the peak, and from there to Umagaeshi (4 m.) horses are available. Here are wide pastures in which the lily-of-the-valley grows in abundance. The remaining 5 m. to the top are divided into ten stages, the end of each stage being marked by a stone pillar. The climb is so steep in some places that chains are fixed along the path to assist climbers. At the 9th stage there is a rest-house. The last stage is very trying; in some parts it is necessary to crawl. It leads to the ancient crater, in which there is erected the innermost shrine of Iwateyama-jinsha, which stands at Yanagisawa.

It is an interesting two days' trip to start from Morioka and descend the peak to Koiwai via the Amihari Spa. A guide (*gōriki*) may be hired at the temple office at Yanagisawa.

Oku-Nakayama (359.8 m. from Tōkyō) is on the Nakayama Pass, 1,410 ft. above sea-level, and forms the watershed of the Kitakami and Mabuchi Rivers.

Shiriuchi (400.2 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction of the Hachinohe lines, one to Minato (5.1 m.) and the other to Kuji (40.3 m.), both via Hachinohe.

Hachinohe (3.4 m. from Shiriuchi), pop. 52,900, lies at the mouth of the River Mabuchi. The city is a market for local products, especially of charcoal and fish.

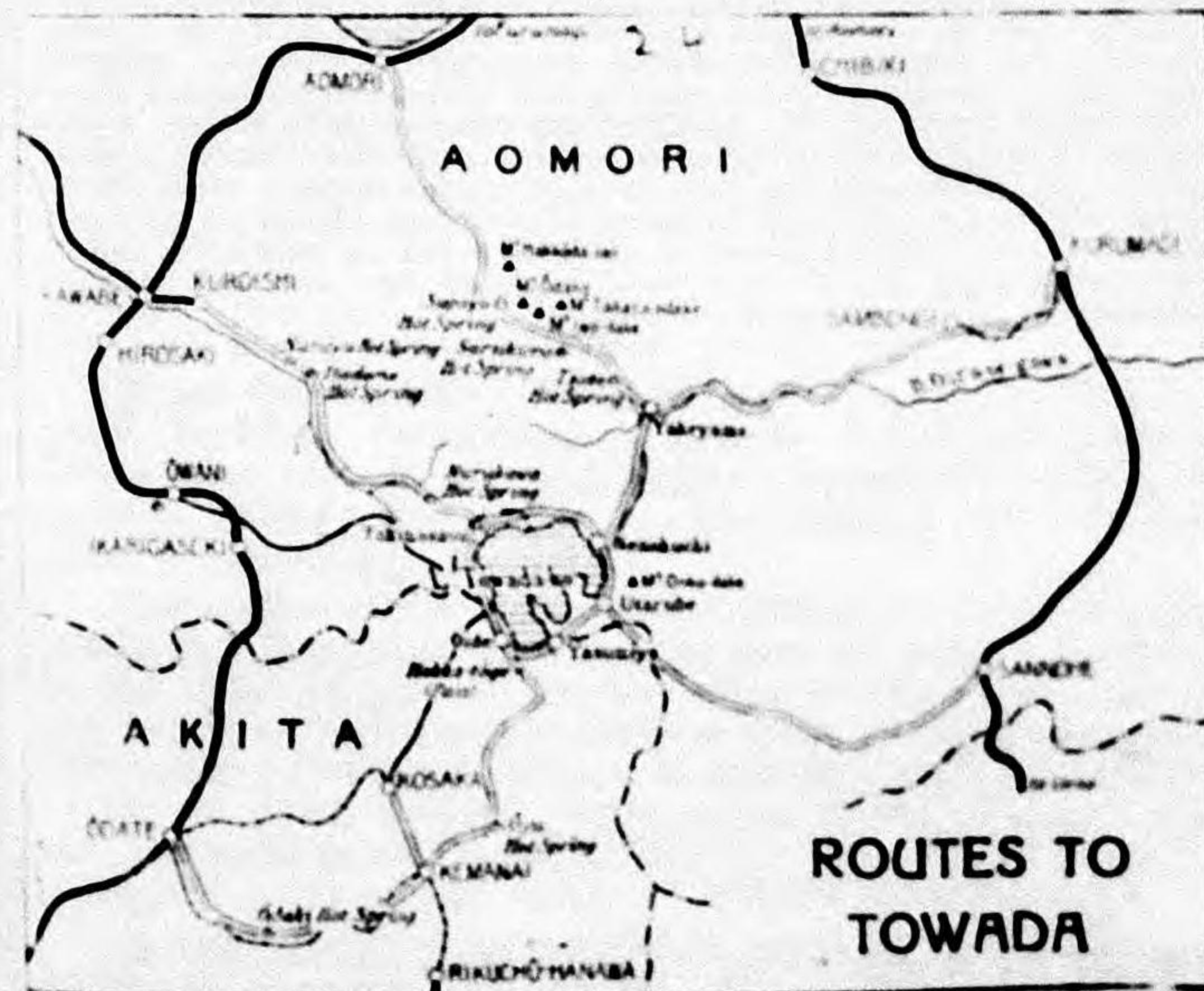
Same (7.3 m. from Shiriuchi) is noted for its rare sea-birds called "Umineko," a species of sea-gull, which frequent an island in front of the port in large numbers.

Kuji (40.3 m. from Shiriuchi) is noteworthy for the iron-works recently established there by Tokiwa & Co. The iron is manufactured from the iron-sand found abundantly in this locality.

Furumaki (413.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for Lake Towada via the Oirase route. The express trains stop here in the season.

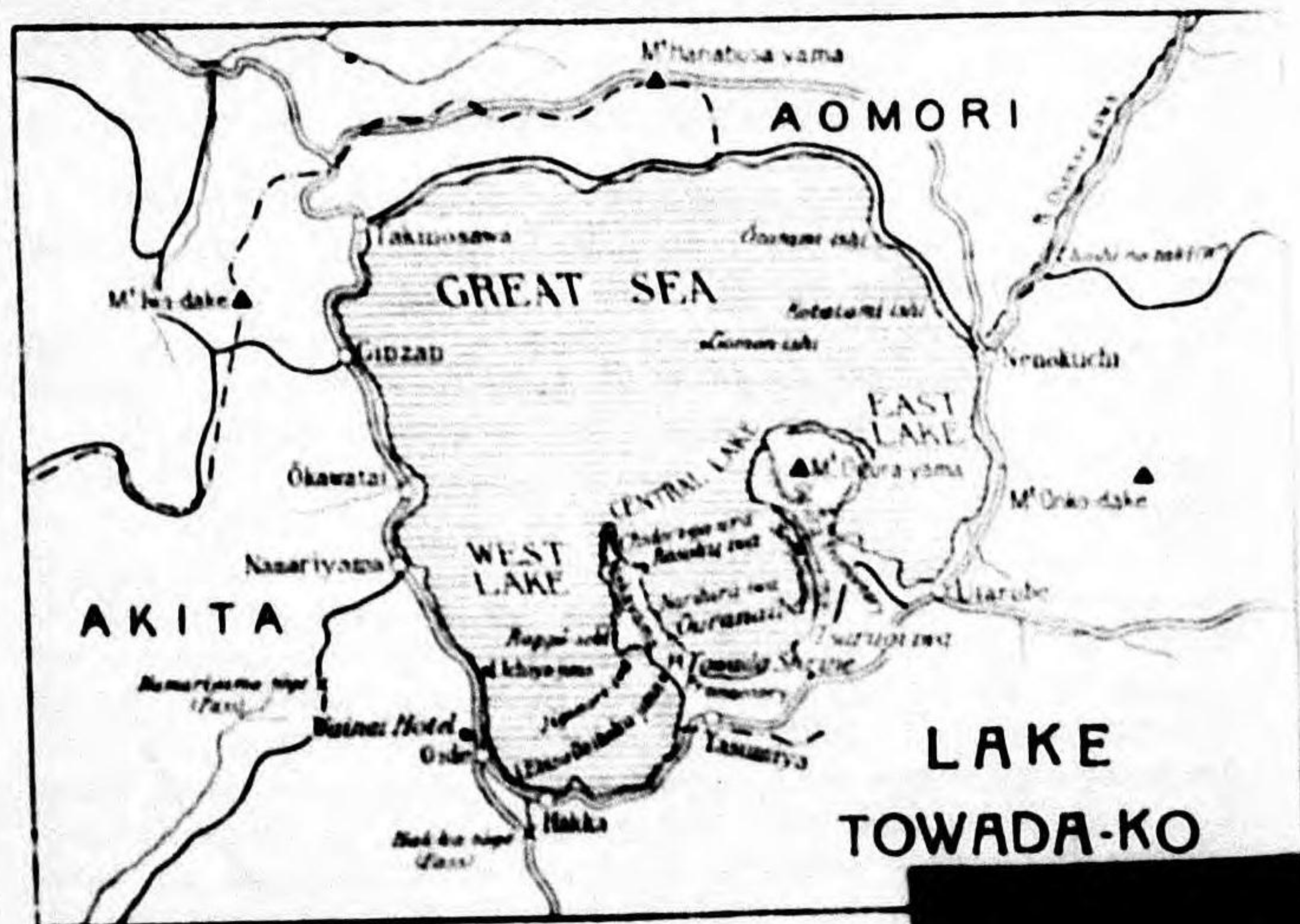
Lake Towada.

Lake Towada lies in a mountainous region on the boundary of Akita and Aomori Prefectures. Recently the lake and its surrounding districts have been designated as a national park ("Towada National Park"). The lake lies



at a height of 1,450 ft. and covers 23 sq. m. The road around the lake is about 25 miles long.

There are six routes to the lake, of which the Oirase and Hakka routes are the most popular. The Hakka route starts from Odate on the Ōu main line and is called the back entrance, as against the front one from Furumaki. The Oirase route, which starts from Furumaki, follows the course of the River Oirase to Nenokuchi on the east side of the lake. The Towada Railway will take the visitor from Furumaki to Sambongi (9.2 m.), and from there a motor-bus goes to Nenokuchi (about 23 m.). A motor-bus is also available from Furumaki to Sambongi. On the road from Sambongi the traveller passes through Yakeyama, near which is the Tsuta Spa. From Yakeyama to the lake the scenery is magnificent along the river, where waterfalls and cascades abound. Beautifully wooded areas are also unfolded. For full enjoyment of this part of the route about 9 m. should be done on foot.



At Nenokuchi (Inns: Branches of Wainai Hotel and Sekaikōen-kan) a tour of the lake can be made by motor-boat, which will take the visitor to Oide, Hakka, and Yasumiya on the other side of the lake.

The charge from Nenokuchi to Yasumiya (about 9 m.) is ¥1.20 for a sightseeing trip, or a boat may be hired for about ¥8. On the return journey it is advisable to take

the Hakka route, which leads to Odate on the Ōu main line.

Lake Towada, according to Mr. Akamaro Tanaka, a recognized authority on the subject, is on the site of an old crater. The centre of the lake is 1,247 ft. deep but in other parts the depth varies from 100 to 200 ft. The main features of the lake are its size, the woodlands round its shores, the cliffs of the central part, and its pine-clad islands. The lake is almost circular in form except on the south where there are two promontories, which divide the lake into three parts, the East, the West and the Central lakes. The large expanse of the lake north of these points is called the "Great Sea" (*Taikai*). The lake is stocked with trout.

There are two hamlets on the shores of the lake, Utatube and Yasumiya, and seven other places, but most of them only consist of an inn or a tea-house. The best inns for foreign visitors are the Sekaikōen-kan at Yasumiya and the Wainai Hotel at Oide.

There are two shrines at Yasumiya, one dedicated to Nansōbō, the patron priest of Towada. On both shrines are *mitsurugi* (divine swords) and iron sandals, the offering of the latter being associated with a legend.

The legend runs that in the latter part of the 9th century Hachirō Tarō, a woodman of gigantic stature and great strength who lived at Kusaka in Akita Prefecture, went on a fishing trip in the district of Towada. Becoming thirsty he drank from a brook, whereupon he found himself transformed into a dragon and he converted the valley into a lake in order to make his dwelling. At that time there lived at Toga in Aomori Prefecture, a priest named Nansōbō, who was presented by the deity Gongen with a pair of iron sandals, with the instruction that he should end his pilgrimage at the place where the sandals broke. This was at Lake Towada, whereupon there was a struggle between Nansōbō and Hachirō Tarō who should have possession of the lake. This resulted in a victory for Nansōbō, whereupon Hachirō Tarō went back to Akita Prefecture.

From the Nansōbō Shrine there is a rocky path to a small building containing a granite statue of Nansōbō. Descending the rock to the right by means of a chain and an iron ladder, Ouranaiba, on the eastern side of Nakayama Promontory, is reached.

Ouranaiba means place of divination, or fortune telling place, and from ancient times the country people have been in the habit of placing bronze coins on pieces of paper in the water to test whether their prayers would be answered, this being considered certain if the coin sank immediately or the attached twisted paper stood erect. Several years ago a Shintō priest hired a diver to recover the money so sunk and coins to the value of ¥2,000 were salvaged.

A tour of the promontories is made by motor-boat, past numerous pine-clad islands, all with names. Among these

may be noted Jigomori-iwa ("Self-secluding Rock") on Nakayama Promontory, from the top of which, it is said, Nansōbō threw himself and was killed after spending many years in seclusion. On the east side of the lake is a flat stone, about 1,000 ft. long, to which the cormorants flock. It is called the "Mat Stone" (Tatami-ishi).

Tsuta Spa (Inn: Ogasawara) is situated at an elevation of 1,585 ft. It is much frequented by visitors to and from Lake Towada. At the entrance to the inn there stands a huge beech-tree, 15 ft. in circumference, said to be the largest in the region.

Sabushiro near Furumaki is noted for its seashore, which was chosen by Messrs. Clyde Pangborn and Hugh Herndon for the starting point of their trans-Pacific flight in October, 1931. The monoplane, Miss Veedol, in which they flew, succeeded in making the first non-stop flight from Japan to America in 41 hrs. 12 min.

Noheji (432.9 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Ōminato line and stands at the south-eastern corner of the gulf of Mutsu.

Noheji to Ominato.

The Ōminato line to Ōminato runs along the gulf of Mutsu for a distance of 36.3 m.

Tanabu (33.1 m. from Noheji) is noted for the sacred mountain Osore-zan and the hot springs of the same name, about 7.5 m. west of the station (motor-bus available).

Osore-zan, which means "Mountain of Dread," is a dormant volcano, consisting of seven peaks, of which Kamafuse is the highest at 3,016 ft. above sea-level. The distance to the summit from Tanabu is about 10 m. and from Ominato about 2.5 m. less, but the former route is the easier of the two. After traversing lowland country covered by chestnut trees, cryptomerias, etc. for a distance of about 4 m., the traveller comes to a resting place where the road meets the path from Ominato. Here there is an extensive view which includes the gulf of Mutsu and the Pacific Ocean. Further up the crater is reached, whence a path, about 1.4 m. down, leads to the mountain lake of Osorezan-ko, 690 ft. above the sea. It measures about 3 m. round, and on the northern side there are several solfataras. The whole scene is one of desolation, the crater being devoid of any vegetation, although there are dense woods just outside it.

The **Bodai-ji**, an ancient temple said to have been founded by Jikaku-Daishi, stands on the northern side of the lake. It contains an image of Jizō, which he is credited with having carved.

The **Osorezan Hot Springs** are to the right and left in front of the Jizōdō. The water is impregnated with sulphur and the temperature is as high as 160°F.

The **Shimoburo Hot Spring** is situated near the coast, the promontory of Esan in Hokkaidō being visible from here across the Straits of Tsugaru. It is about 19 m. north-west of Tanabu Station (motor-bus available).

At **Ōminato** (36.3 m. from Noheji) is a naval station and consequently the vicinity is a strategic zone. The ascent of Osore-zan (7.5 m.) can be made from here. There is a daily steamship service to Aomori (41.5 naut. m.).

Kominato (443.5 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its "Cannella Hill" (Tsubaki-yama), at the extremity of the Kominato Promontory, 7.5 m. north-west of the station.

Asamushi Spa (449.9 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Tō-ōkan, Nambukan) is the most noted hot spring resort in this locality. It faces Aomori Bay, with its many islets, near one of which (Hadaka-shima) is the Sea Experimental Station and the Aquarium of the Tōhoku Imperial University. In summer there is a motor-bus service to and from Aomori (8.3 m. in 40 min.).

Aomori (459.4 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Kagiya, Shioya), pop. 77,100, is the capital of Aomori Prefecture. It is the terminus of the Tōhoku and Ōu main lines, and also the port of communication with Hokkaidō and South Saghalien (Karafuto). A ferry service is maintained to Hakodate by the Government Railways, daily three times each way, and there are also regular steamship services to Hokkaidō and Saghalien run by the Kinkai Yusen Kaisha (K.Y.K.) and the Kita-nihon Kisen Kaisha (K.K.K.). The city has suffered from many fires, a conflagration in 1910 practically reducing the city to ashes. It has now been reconstructed as a modern city with wide streets. Aomori has been an open port since 1906 and has a large lumber trade, the forests in the prefecture being some of the finest in Japan. There is also a large cultivation of apples in the neighbourhood, especially on the Tsugaru Plain, which lies to the west of the city.

It may be noted that the deep channel, called the Straits of Tsugaru, which separates the Main Island from Hokkaidō, is a barrier line for fauna and flora, which show a considerable difference on either side of the line. Thus the red pine, which is so common in the Main Island, is unknown in Hokkaidō, where we have such varieties as the *ezo* pine and the *todo* pine. Again, the grizzly bear, which is found in Hokkaidō, is absent on the Main Island, while the reverse is the case with the monkey. Attention was first drawn to this fact by Capt. T. W. Blakiston, an English naturalist, who lived for some time at Sapporo.

The **Utō-jinsha**, close to the station, is the most noted and popular Shintō shrine in the neighbourhood. The old

shrine was destroyed by fire in 1910.

Gappo Park is close to Namiuchi Station at the eastern extremity of the city. A motor-bus runs from Aomori Station. A fine view of the harbour is obtainable from its grounds.

Hakkōda-san is a range of volcanic mountains about 22 m. south of Aomori. The highest peak is 5,280 ft. above sea-level. The easiest ascent is made from the village of Yokochi, 4 m. south of Aomori (motor-bus available). At the foot of the mountain will be found the tombs of the soldiers, some 220 in number, who crossed the range in the winter of 1902 and were frozen to death. The route to Ōdake, the highest point in the range, from Yokochi leads past the Hot Spring of Sugayu (15 m., motor-bus available). About a mile further to the east the path goes over some sulphur quarries. The view from the top embraces to the east the moorland of Sambongi and the Pacific Ocean, and to the west the Japan Sea. The mountain abounds in alpine plants and there is a nursery of the Tōhoku Imperial University near Sugayu Spa. The trip to the Tsuta Hot Spring, about 11 m. from Sugayu, and further down to Lake Towada will be found of interest (motor-bus available all the way).

Route 17. Oyama to Takasaki, and Oyama to Mito.

The distance between Oyama and Takasaki is traversed by the Ryōmō line (57.1 m.), which passes through the Prefectures of Gumma and Tochigi, including the flourishing silk-weaving centres of Ashikaga, Kiryū, and Isesaki, and also Maebashi, the seat of the local government of Gumma Prefecture. A branch line from Kiryū runs to the world-famous Ashio Copper Mine. Some trains from Tōkyō (Ueno) run to Takasaki and then, traversing the Ryōmō line to Oyama, return by the Tōhoku line to Ueno.

A brief sketch of the route is given below.

Oyama. See p. 168.

Sano (16.6 m. from Oyama) is noted as the centre of the cotton textile industry.

Ashikaga (23.8 m. from Oyama; Inns: Hatsugaya, Ashikagakan), pop. 43,900, is a centre for the spinning and textile industry.

Ashikaga was first opened as a market for piece-goods in 1832 in competition with the neighbouring town of Kiryū, which had formerly been the centre, although the weaving industry had been established in Ashikaga for several centuries. After the Restoration of 1868 the industry declined for a time, but was later re-established and foreign machinery imported.

The **Ashikaga-gakkō**, on the site of which, just north of the station, there now stands a temple dedicated to Confucius and a library, was an old school of classical learning, founded, according to one tradition, in the 9th century by Ōno Takamura, but restored by Uesugi Norizane in the Eikyō era (1429-1441). Norizane invited a Buddhist priest to take charge of the school and imported classical books from China. The old books used in the school are still preserved in the library.

Banna-ji Temple (also called Dainichidō), in the middle of the city, was first erected by Ashikaga Yoshikane (d. 1199), a famous general of Minamoto Yoritomo.

Cyōdō-san (1,300 ft.), about 5 m. north-west of the station (motor-bus available), has a fine temple, the Jōin-ji, on its summit, described as the Kōya-san of the Kwantō district.

Kiryū (32.9 m. from Oyama; Inn: Kiryūkan), pop. 22,900, is one of the largest and oldest centres of the weaving industry in the Kwantō district, records showing that silk goods were being woven there in the 8th century. In the Keichō era Kiryū silk was used in making the banners of warriors. Kiryū is the junction for the Ashio line (27.4 m.).

Mizunuma (10.5 m. from Kiryū) is the starting point for the ascent of Akagi from the east. The distance to the Akagi-jinsha is about 8 m. and another 2 m. will take the climber to the summit of Kurohi-san.

Ashio (26.6 m. from Kiryū) serves a part of the town of Ashio, where the famous copper mine is situated.

Ashio Copper Mine. See p. 217.

Isesaki (43 m. from Oyama) is famous as a weaving centre, *Isesaki-meisen* being its speciality.

Maebashi (50.9 m. from Oyama; Inns: Shiraiya, Sumiyoshiya), pop. 84,900, is situated on the left bank of the River Tone and was formerly the castle town of the Daimyō Matsudaira. It is now the seat of the Government of the Gumma Prefecture and a great centre of the silk-yarn trade.

Mt. Akagi (Akagi-san) is the collective name for a group of peaks, the chief of which are Kurohi-san (6,062 ft.) and Koma-ga-take (5,573 ft.), surrounding Lake Akagi, the site of an old crater. The lake (4,582 ft. above sea level) measures 2.6 m. in circumference. Mt. Akagi may be ascended from several directions, the best being from Shikishima on the Jōetsu line (11.2 m.), from Mizunuma on the Ashio line (10 m.), and from Maebashi via Minowa, to which place (11 m.) a motor-car can be taken. From Minowa, where numbers of cattle are reared, it is a little over 2 m. to Jigokudani, where lies the Jizō Spa, a cold mineral spring, which is

heated for the use of bathers. Resuming the climb along the main path we come to Lake Akagi, which is surrounded by a fine growth of trees. A path towards the right through the wood by the lake brings us to the Akagi-jinsha at Daidō and the inns beside it. The summits of Kurohi-san and Jizō-dake may easily be reached from here, the tops of these peaks affording magnificent views of the mountains of Kai and Shinano as well as the Kwantō Plain. In summer Lake Akagi is often covered by a thick fog and in winter the water freezes for several feet. On the high peaks are found several varieties of alpine flora.

The Akagi-jinsha at Miyosawa, at the southern foot of Mt. Akagi, is a large shrine dedicated to Prince Ōnamuchi. According to tradition it was founded by Prince Toyokiri-hiko, who visited the provinces by order of the Emperor Sujin (1st century B.C.).

Shin-Maebashi (52.5 m. from Oyama) is the junction for the Jōetsu line.

Takasaki (57.1 m. from Oyama). See p. 149.

Oyama to Mito.

The railway line which runs from Oyama to Tomobe is called the Mito line; it joins the Jōban line at Tomobe (31.3 m.), 10.2 m. west of Mito.

Shimodate (10.3 m. from Oyama) is the junction for the Mōka line (26.1 m.), which runs to Motegi via Mōka. The Jōsō Railway also starts from Shimodate and runs to Toride on the Jōban line (31.9 m.).

Iwase (18.5 m. from Oyama) is the junction for the Tsukuba Railway (24.9 m.) by which Mt. Tsukuba is reached. The Tomiya Kwannon (also called Oyama-ji), an old Buddhist temple, stands north of the station. Its three-storied pagoda is listed as a national treasure.

Haguro (20.3 m. from Oyama) is celebrated for its cherry trees, which once ranked next to those of Yoshino. The old trees are about 1 m. north-west of the station, in the precincts of a shrine called Isobe-jinsha. They are known as the Sakuragawa cherries, as a stream formerly called the Sakuragawa still flows at the back of the shrine.

Kasama (27.1 m. from Oyama) boasts a shrine of some beauty, popularly called Kasama-Inari, standing north of the station (tram-car and motor-bus available). The annual number of pilgrims to the shrine is said to reach a million. Not far from the station stand the Iwaya-dera, the Ryōgon-ji, and the Ishi-dera, all well-known Buddhist temples. The gate of the Ryōgon-ji, and the carved images of Sen-ju

(Thousand-handed) Kwannon in this temple, of Yakushi-Myōrai in the Iwaya-dera, and of Miroku-Bosatsu in the Ishi-dera, are all registered as national treasures.

Mito (41.5 m. from Oyama). See p. 222.

Route 18. Nikkō.

The glories of Nikkō are twofold. On the one hand there is magnificent mountain scenery, with all the necessary adjuncts of rivers, cascades, waterfalls, lakes, ancient trees, and the brilliant chromatic display of leaves in autumn; and on the other hand, there is the finest handiwork of man in the gorgeous mausolea erected over the tomb of Iyeyasu, the founder of the Tokugawa Shōgunate, and over that of his grandson Iemitsu. One scarcely knows which to admire most, the mausolea themselves, or the setting in which they are placed, a bold essay by Nature in landscape- gardening; and it is scarcely surprising that foreign visitors would regard Nikkō as by far the most noteworthy sight of Japan. The Japanese have a saying, "Don't use the word magnificent until you have seen Nikkō," indicative of their own appreciation of one of the wonder spots of their land.

Nikkō and its inner mountainous districts, including the upper reaches of the River Kinu, Lake Oze-numa, and Oze-chara Plain, have recently been selected as a national park ("Nikkō National Park"). The area extends over the four prefectures of Tochigi, Gumma, Fukushima, and Niigata.

There are three ways of reaching Nikkō from Tōkyō, the first by the Government Railway, the second by the Tōbu Railway, and the third by the Nikkō Highway. On the Government Railway through trains run several times a day between Ueno (Tōkyō) and Nikkō (90.9 m.), and in the season, that is from March to November, there is one express train each way every day, with dining car. Passengers have to change at Utsunomiya when travelling by other north-bound trains. The ordinary trains take about three hours and a half to make the journey, and the express train one hour less (2nd cl. fare ¥4.26).

The Nikkō line of the Tōbu Railway, from Asakusa-Kaminarimon (Tōkyō) to Nikkō (84.1 m.), runs express cars once every hour from 5 a.m. to 8 p.m. and limited expresses several times daily. The ordinary expresses take 2 hrs. 44 min. and the limited expresses 2 hrs. 24 min. There is only one class, and the fare is ¥2.13. There are several places of interest along the Tōbu route, a brief description of some of which is given below. *Satte*, one hour's ride from Asakusa-Kaminarimon, is noted for its cherry-trees, which ex-

tend for 10 m. along the River Tone. **Shimo-Imaichi**, near Nikkō, is connected with the Shimotsuke Electric Railway, which runs to Shin-Fujiwara, via the Kinugawa Spa.

The Nikkō Highway runs from Senju (Tōkyō) via Satte and Oyama. Cars cover the distance to Nikkō (about 90 m.) in about 5 hrs. 30 min. The cars pass through the famous cryptomeria avenue from Kanuma to Nikkō (18 m.).

The Nikkō line proper of the Government Railways branches off from Utsunomiya, and the following description applies to this short section (25.1 m.).

For Tōkyō-Utsunomiya, see pp. 168-169.

Kanuma (77.1 m. from Tōkyō) is noted as the place where begins the famous avenue of cryptomeria trees which runs all the way to Nikkō, as stated above. They can be seen from the window of the train.

Imaichi (89.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the meeting place of the three old highways: from the south, the Reiheishi Road, the road by which Imperial messengers travelled to the Nikkō mausolea; from the east, the Utsunomiya Road (Onari Kaidō); and from the north the Aizu Road.

Kinugawa Spa (Inn: Kinugawa-onsen Hotel under the management of the Nikkō Kanaya Hotel, foreign rooms 6), accessible from Imaichi (8.4 m.) by the Shimotsuke Electric Railway or motor-bus, lies in very picturesque scenery on the River Kiuu. It is frequented by visitors to Nikkō, especially in summer and autumn.

Nikkō (93.4 m. from Tōkyō) is the terminus of the Nikkō line of the Government Railways, the Tōbu Railway, and the Nikkō Highway. The stations are situated on the right bank of the River Daiya, along which the town stretches on rising ground to the north-west. The distance from the stations to the Mihashi or "Sacred Bridge," which is in the centre of the most interesting part of the town, is about a mile.

Hotel: Kanaya Hotel (on a hill, close to the "Sacred Bridge," about 1 m. from the stations; motor-car ¥1, motor-bus 20 *sen*, tram-car 10 *sen*), 63 rooms (single and double-bedded, some with bath-rooms attached); tariff, A. plan ¥11 up. Tennis courts and skating rink (in winter).

Inns: Konishi, a first-class Japanese inn, with detached house on hillside commanding extensive views. Kamiyama and Shinkyōan are also recommended. Foreign meals are served to order.

It is advisable to notify previously the hour of your arrival. English-speaking guides can be obtained through the hotel.

Itineraries:—The following itineraries are suggestions subject to modification according to the state of the weather.

Three-day Visit:

First day.—In forenoon Motomiya Shrine, Shibonryū-ji, Rinnō-ji (Sambutsu-dō), and Tōshō-gū Shrine; in the afternoon Ume-yashiki ("Plum Garden," a pretty sight in April), Kirifuri-no-taki (Mist-falling Cascade) via Ogura-yama Hill.

Second day.—In forenoon, Futarasan Shrine, Jōgyō-dō, Hokke-dō, Daiyū-in (Iemitsu's mausoleum and temples), Jigen-dō; in the afternoon Gamman-ga-fuchi (a pool) and Urami-no-taki (waterfall), the old cryptomeria-lined highway, and souvenir shopping.

Third day.—Lake Chūzenji (Hotel: Lakeside Hotel (see p. 215) via the Hannya, Hōtō and Kegon Waterfalls, or via Akechi-daira by the cable-car from Umagaeshi; by boat across the lake to Shōbu-ga-hama and Ryūzu-no-taki; back to Nikkō in the evening.

Seven-day Visit:

First day.—In forenoon, Motomiya Shrine, Shibonryū-ji, Rinnō-ji (Sambutsu-dō), Tōshō-gū Shrine; in the afternoon, Ume-yashiki, Kirifuri-no-taki via Ogura-yama.

Second day.—In forenoon, Futarasan Shrine, Jōgyō-dō, Hokke-dō, Daiyū-in, Jigen-dō; in the afternoon, the cryptomeria avenue and the Kinugawa Spa.

Third day.—Gamman-ga-fuchi, Urami-no-taki, Jakkō-taki (cascade); perhaps also a visit to shops.

Fourth day.—Lake Chūzen-ji via Hannya, Hōtō, Haku-ji, and Kegon Waterfalls, or via Akechi-daira by the cable-car; by boat, a visit to Uta-ga-hama, Tachiki Kwannon, Tera-ga-saki, etc.; stop overnight at Lakeside Hotel.

Fifth day.—Nikkō Spa (Yumoto) via Shōbu-ga-hama, (by boat); Ryūzu-no-taki and Senjō-ga-hara (plain); stop overnight at Namma Hotel (see p. 218).

Sixth day.—Climb Mt. Nantai-san via Osawa and Shizu (open from May till middle of October); descend to Chūzenji by ordinary path.

Seventh day.—Ashio Copper Mine via Asegata (by boat from Chūzenji) and across the Asegata-tōge (ridge); from Ashio to Tōkyō or elsewhere by rail (see p. 217).

There is a mountain path across Konsei Pass to Ikao Spa. For those who desire to take this trip the last three days of the above itinerary might be altered as follows:—

Fifth day.—By boat to Shōbu-ga-hama, Matsu-ga-saki and Asegata.

Sixth day.—Nikkō Spa.

Seventh day.—Lake Marunuma (7.5 m. from Nikkō Spa) via Konsei Pass (2.5 m. from Nikkō Spa); from Maru-

numa to Numata on Jōetsu line by motor-bus (about 30 m.) and then to Ikao (see p. 218).

Nikkō proper consists of two sections. The eastern section, a single street, leads from the station and ends at the "Sacred Bridge," a distance of 1 m. This forms the older portion of the town. The western section, beyond the bridge, is called Nishi-machi or Iri-machi. This is the section where the mausolea and temples are situated.

Electric cars run through the town from the station to Umagaeshi on the Chūzenji road (6 m., 40 *sen*). From the station to the "Sacred Bridge" is about 1 m., fare 10 *sen*.

The souvenirs of Nikkō, besides the usual picture post-cards, albums, etc., comprise lacquer ware and wood work. There are a number of curio shops where a good bargainer can secure antiques at fair prices.

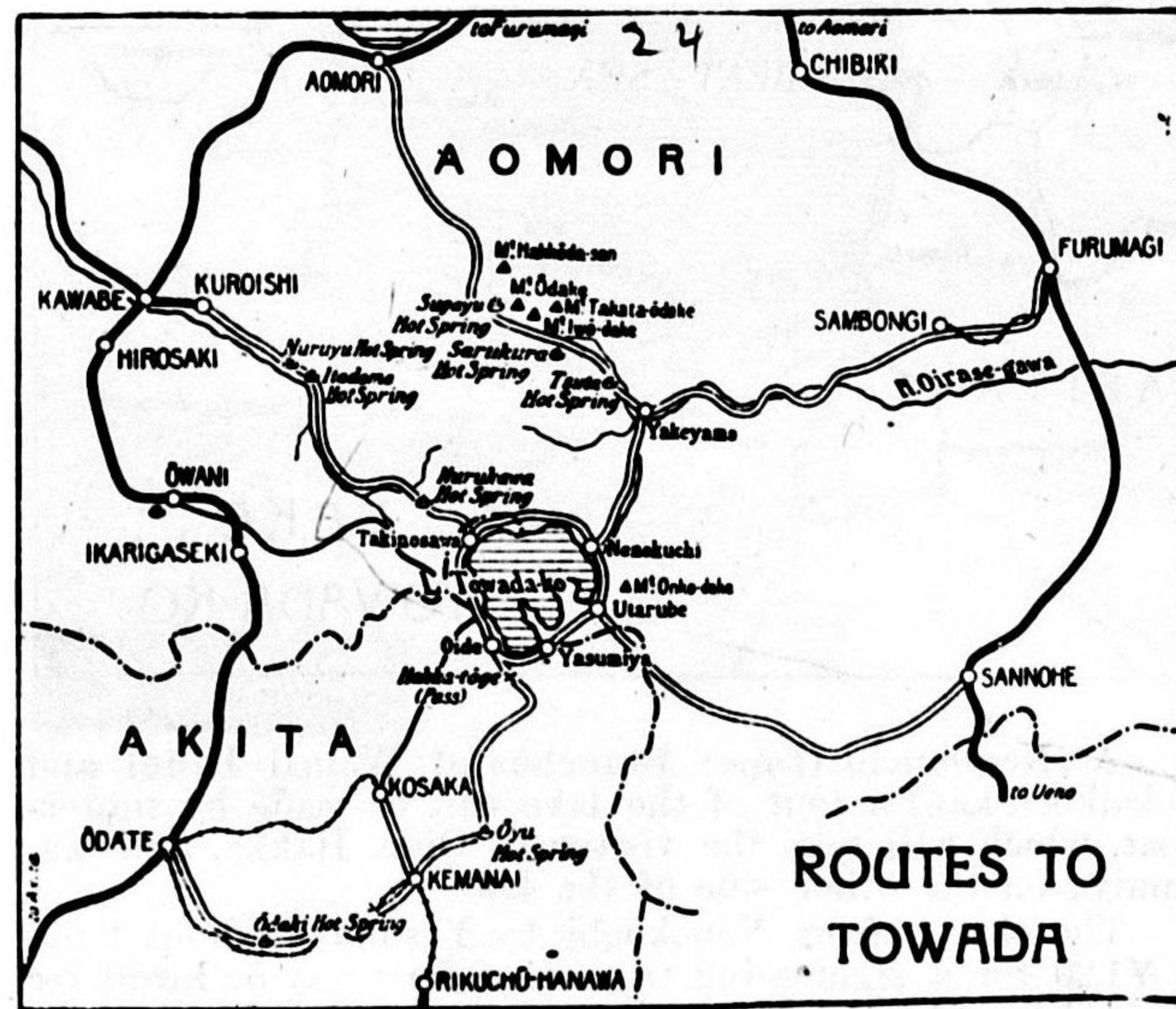
The Nikkō Mausolea.

Tokugawa Ieyasu, the founder of the Tokugawa Shōgunate, died in 1616 and was temporarily buried at Kunō-zan (see p. 102); but in the following year his remains were transferred to Nikkō and permanently interred there. This was done according to instructions left by Ieyasu. In the same year the Emperor conferred upon him the title Tōshō Daigongen, or the "East Illuminating Incarnation of Bodhisattva," under which he became deified. It was not till seven years later, however, that the construction of the mausoleum was begun, and not till 1630, or 20 years after Ieyasu's death, that it was completed. It was Iemitsu, the grandson of Ieyasu, who performed this act of piety, and his example was followed by his successor Ietsuna, who provided for the maintenance of the Shrine by granting it a domain yielding annually 50,000 bushels of rice. At the same time an Imperial Prince was invited to preside over the shrine, and this custom was kept up till the fall of the Shōgunate in 1868, after which the shrine became a State building. The princes usually resided in Tōkyō for political reasons and visited Nikkō three times a year. In 1644 the status of the shrine was raised and it was granted the title of Tōshō-gū ("East Illuminating Shrine").

The Shrine narrowly escaped destruction at the time of the Restoration, when some of the Tokugawa troops took possession of the buildings and prepared to defend them. Happily the late Count Itagaki, later the founder of the Liberal Party, was able to persuade the Tokugawa adherents to evacuate the buildings, which were thus saved.

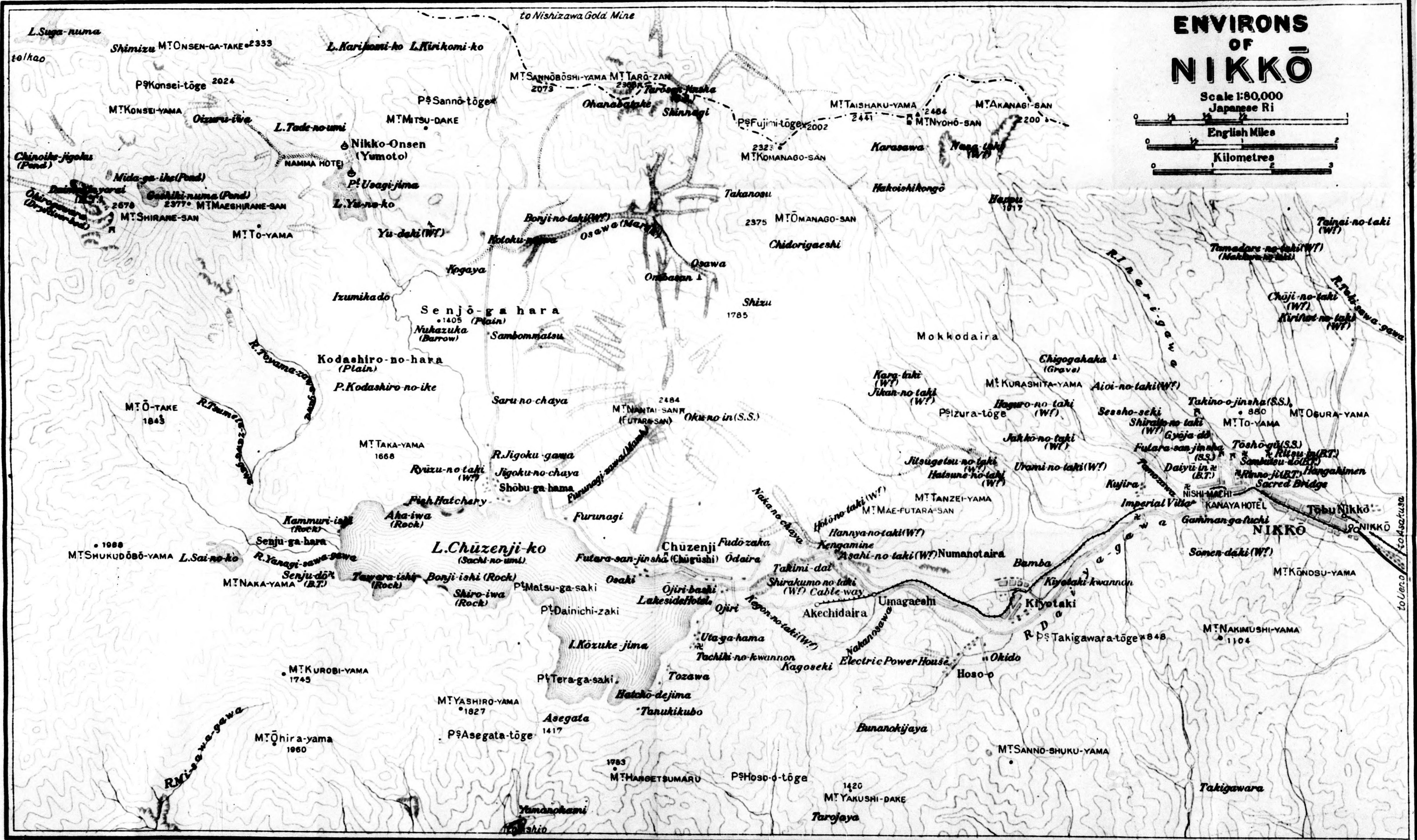
No limit seems to have been set upon the expenditure in the construction of the original mausoleum and shrine, all the finest artistic talent of the country being requisitioned. It is reckoned that ¥17,000,000 in modern currency was expended in materials, to which another three millions may be added for labour, making ¥20,000,000 (\$10,000,000). The most expert craftsmen were summoned from all over the country, and conveyed to the scene of their labours at government expense. There they were organized into bands which competed with each other in turning out the finest work.

When the building of the shrines was started the type of architecture and decoration peculiar to the Edo period had not yet developed, and for the most part the style followed in the buildings is that of the preceding Momoyama period, which was developed under Hideyoshi. As 80 per cent. of the carpenters and artisans engaged in the



ENVIRONS OF NIKKŌ

Scale 1:80,000
Japanese Ri



Bu Acc 171541

work came from Kyōto and Nara, this was only natural. The mausoleum of Iemitsu and adjacent shrines, which were built about 18 years later, show traces of the transition to the Edo style, however.

The gorgeousness of the decoration is largely owing to the immense amount of gold-leaf used in gilding. Altogether it is said that 2,480,900 sheets were used, each of 3.84 sq. in., a quantity which would nearly cover six acres. The timber used in the buildings, it is estimated, if extended, would reach for 330 m. or somewhere near the length of the Tokaidō Railway between Tokyō and Kyōto, while there must have been 15,000 men working on the buildings during the 12 years they took to erect.

The buildings are constantly under repair. During the Tokugawa shōgunate it was the custom to repair them every 20 years, and as repairs took ten years and the collection of the material another 10 years, the work was constantly going on. There have been three renovations since the buildings passed into the hands of the Government, the last being completed in 1927.

Information for Visitors to the Shrines and Temples.

Fees are charged for admission to the interior of buildings. In the case of the Toshō-gū, those who have paid a fee of ¥1.00 are entitled generally to go up to the Tomb of Ieyasu. The above offering, made at the office near the Rinnō-ji entrance, also admits visitors to the Sambutsudō, Yakushidō in Toshō-gū, Treasure Museum, and to the Iemitsu Mausoleum. Full details in regard to admission charges will be supplied by the hotel.

The shrines and temples are open at the following hours:—

7 a.m. to 4 p.m. between April and September.

8 a.m. to 4 p.m. between October and the following March.

Visitors are required to remove their shoes, hats and overcoats before entering the building. Ladies in foreign clothes may retain their hats. No smoking is allowed inside the front gate. Photographing interiors is not permitted, but photographs may be taken in the precincts, if the passage of other visitors is not thereby obstructed.

The location of the various shrines and temples is shown on the accompanying plan, where they are numbered, beginning with the "Sacred Bridge" and in accordance with the usual order in which they are visited. Six hours may be allowed for a complete inspection of all the groups, but it is advisable to spread this over two days.

The "Sacred Bridge," or Mihashi (1), crosses the River Daiya parallel to Nikkō Bridge and is only used by Imperial messengers on ceremonial occasions and by the Governor of the Prefecture on his annual visits. It is 83 ft. long and 18 ft. wide and crosses the river gorge in a graceful curve. The tradition is that the position of the bridge marks the spot where Shōdō-Shōnin crossed the torrent on the backs of two huge serpents when seeking to reach the summit of Nantai-san. The bridge is lacquered red, with gilt metal ornaments and rests on two huge granite supports, shaped like *torii*, at each end.

The original bridge was built in 1636 for the use of the Shōgun and Imperial messenger on their visits to the shrines, but this bridge was destroyed by floods in 1902 and was rebuilt in 1907 at a cost of ¥27,000.

The Shrines are situated on the opposite side of the River Daiya on a hillside in the midst of a forest of ancient

cryptomerias. Just across the bridge is a monument erected by Matsudaira Masatsuna, one of the Commissioners charged with the construction of Ieyasu's shrine, the inscription on which states that he has presented to the Tōshō-Daigongen the cryptomerias planted during the preceding twenty years in the precincts of the Nikkō Shrines and along the road from Yamasuge-bashi (present "Sacred Bridge") to several villages in the neighbouring counties, the total length extending to over twenty-five miles. The inscription is dated April 4th, 1648.

It is recorded that Matsudaira Masatsuna, being poor, could not make such expensive offerings to the shrine as the other daimyō did. He therefore devised the less expensive but more tedious plan of planting avenues of cryptomerias along the approaches to the shrines. The planting of these avenues took as long as twenty years and was not completed till the year 1651. Fires in places along the roads have caused gaps in the lines, but there are still standing some 18,000 of the original trees. To get a good view of these avenues visitors often alight at either Imaichi or Fubasami Station on their way to Nikkō.

The wide flight of steps to the left of this monument passes the Sojourning-place (Otabi-sho), where the shrine cars used in the annual procession are carried, and leads to the Shrines. The stone steps to the right (Hongū-zaka) lead to the Motomiya Shrine, popularly called Futarasan-hongū, and the Shihonryū-ji.

Motomiya Shrine (2) is entered by way of a stone *torii*, 14 ft. high. The first building is the "Oratory" (Haiden) and the other behind is the "Main Hall" (Honden). Both are painted red and decorated with carvings. The shrine is one of the oldest in Nikkō, but the buildings only date back to the end of the 17th century, when the shrine was rebuilt after being destroyed by fire.

The Shihonryū-ji (3) is behind the Motomiya Shrine and was founded in 766 by Shōdō-Shōnin. The present building dates back to the end of the 17th century, the original having been destroyed by fire. In it are enshrined an image of the Thousand-handed Kwannon (in centre), with Godai-son and an image of Shōdō-Shōnin, carved by himself, on the left and right.

The Three-storied Pagoda (4) was a gift to the temple from the Shōgun Sanetomo (1204-1218).

The Rinnō-ji is located to the right of the avenue (Ōtedōri) leading to the Tōshō-gū Shrine, and its front gate faces the Imperial Villa.

There are two paths leading to the Rinnō-ji from the Shihonryū-ji, one to the north-eastern back gate of the temple and the other to the south-eastern back gate.

On entering the front gate we see to the right (to the left if we enter by a back gate) the Abbot's Residence or

Hombō (5). It is interesting to note that General Grant layed here for eight days when he visited Nikkō in July, 1879. To the east of this is the Spirit Hall, where the tablets of the successive Superiors who were drawn from the Imperial Family are enshrined. The Hall is a superb specimen of the highest order of Buddhist art. A black-lacquered altar fills the entire inner portion of the central chamber, and on it is a large reliquary, ablaze with gold, its doors embossed with the Imperial crest. It contains the tablet of Prince Kitashirakawa, the last of the Imperial Abbots of Nikkō. A special permit is required to see the Abbot's beautiful private garden and also the treasures in the Hall.

Near to the Abbot's Residence there grows an ancient cherry-tree (*kongō-zakura*), which is over 200 years old and still bears blossoms of a prized yellow variety.

The Main Hall of the Rinnō-ji (6) is also called the Sambutsu-dō ("Three Buddhas' Hall") from the three gigantic images it contains. These are the Thousand-handed Kwannon (Goddess of Mercy) on the right, Amida (9 ft. 6 in. high) in the centre, and the Horse-headed Kwannon (8 ft. 6 in. high) to the left. The building is the largest structure in Nikkō, being over 114 ft. long, 72 ft. wide, and 72 ft. high. It is stated to have been built in 848 by Jikaku-Daishi, on the model of the Kompon-Chūdō on Mt. Hiei, near Kyōto.

The Gohō-dō (7) stands on the northern side of the Main Hall, and in it are enshrined the two Daishi, — Jigen and Jieji.

Close by, on an elevated site, stands a bronze pillar called Sōrintō (8), which was erected in 1643 by Jigen-Daishi, a imitation of a similar pillar on Mt. Hiei. It is made of copper and is 44 ft. high. Its special function is to repel evil influences. The crest of the Tokugawa family, three sakurum leaves, is carved under the last one of the seven inverted cups in three small medallions, and the portion below is covered with a Buddhist text written by Dengyō-Daishi.

The Mausoleum.

Leaving the Rinnō-ji, a couple of minutes' walk along the avenue brings the visitor to the shrine of Ieyasu (Tōshō-gū). The broad flight of ten stone steps is called the "Thousand-men stone-steps" (Sennin-ishidan), because in ancient times, when the lower classes were not allowed to go farther than these steps, they used to assemble here on festivals. The huge granite *torii* (9) at the top of the steps stands 27 ft. 6 in. high. The bronze tablet on the cross stone is inscribed with the name of the temple in the hand-

writing of the Emperor Gomizuno-o.

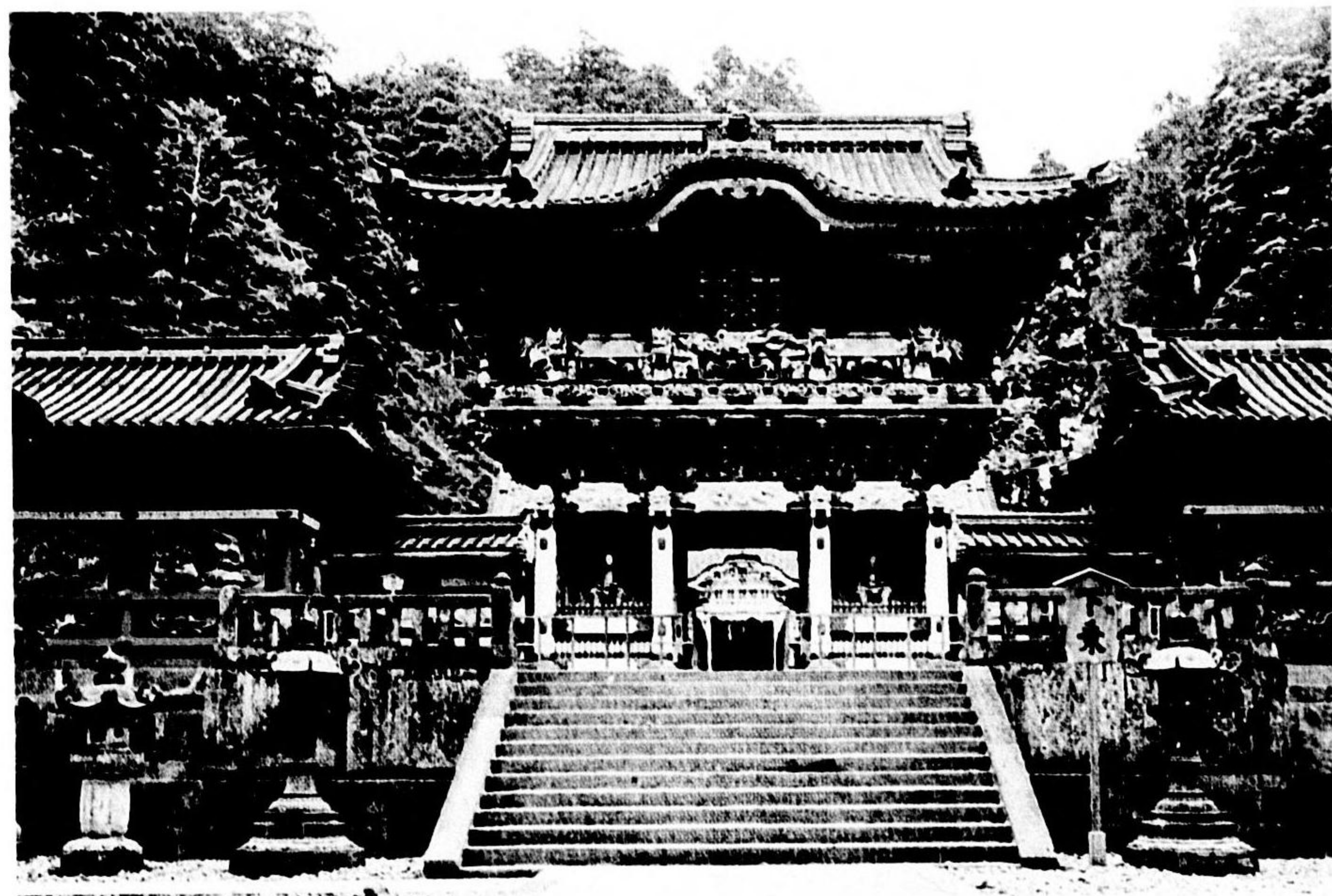
The **Five-storied Pagoda** or *Gojūno-tō* (10), on the left of the *torii*, stands 105 ft. high and has the architrave of the first story decorated with the twelve zodiacal signs. There are black lacquered doors on each side of every story, the Tokugawa crest being placed upon the doors of the second and higher stories. The present building dates from 1815, the original having been destroyed by fire.

The **Front Gateway** (*Omote-mon*), also called the Gateway of the **Deva Kings** (11), stands at the top of a flight of stone steps. The gateway is 29 ft. high. On the capitals of the front and inside pillars are carvings of chrysanthemums and on those at the side lions' heads, peonies, etc. The lintels of the doorway and the projections from the central pillars bear the Tokugawa crest. The images of the two Deva Kings, which stand in the outside niches of the gate, were removed at one time, as of Buddhist origin, but were afterwards restored.

Passing through the gate a path leads to the **Middle Court**. On the right are the **Sacred Storehouses** (12, 13, 14), the last showing two elephants carved in relief, said to be executed from drawings by Kano Tannyū. The **Sacred Stable** (15) for the accommodation of the sacred horse is close by. It is the only unpainted structure and is carved with pines and monkeys. In the second panel from the left is the celebrated simian trinity, representatives of the "Day of the Monkey" (old Japanese calendar), in which one monkey is shown covering his ears, another his mouth, and a third his eyes, the interpretation being that they will not see, speak or hear any evil. In front of the stable is a large conifer (*kōya-maki*), said to have been brought from Mt. Kōya. Note the **Cistern** (16), made of a solid granite block, containing the holy water. In front is a second bronze *torii*.

The **Rinzō** ("Sacred Library") (17) stands to the left. In it are kept nearly 7,000 volumes of the Buddhist Sutras. The large revolving bookcase containing them stands 20 ft. high and is 15 ft. in diameter. In front are installed the wooden images of Fudaishi, the reputed Chinese inventor of the revolving library, and his sons Fuken and Fujō. The group is commonly called the **Warai-botoke** ("Laughing Buddhas") and hence the building is often called **Warai-dō** ("Smiling Hall"). The rows of stone lanterns in front of the upper storehouse and below the stone railing were presented by different daimyō.

Ascending the front steps, notice the **Tobikoe-no-shishi** ("Leaping Lions") carved in the solid stones which serve as the main pillars of the stone balustrade. This spot forms the **Middle Court**. To the right stands a belfry (18) and on



Yomei-mon Gate, Nikko.

B. No. 171540



Yōmei-mon Gate, Nikkō

he left a **drum tower** (19), both 42 ft. high. Under a gigantic cryptomeria growing near the belfry stands a bronze *pendelabrum*, a present from the Dutch Government. Nearby is a bell presented by the King of Korea. The bronze lantern across the way, as well as the revolving lantern in front of the drum tower, were presented by the Dutch Government in 1636. The crests of the Tokugawa on the latter were unintentionally designed upside-down.

The **Yakushi-dō**, also called **Honji-dō** (20), is one of the few edifices in the precincts which still retain their Buddhist atmosphere. The columns of the open portico for worshippers are covered with metallic ornaments and on the ceiling of the nave is a huge dragon drawn in Indian ink by Kano Yasunobu. It is called the **Crying Dragon** (*Naki-no-ryū*), because the echoes are aroused when hands are clapped beneath it.

The **Yōmei-mon** ("Gate of Sunlight") (21), reached on ascending the steps, is the most beautiful gate in Japan, on which has been lavished all the art which attained such great perfection at this period. The gate is popularly called the **Higurashi-mon** ("Twilight Gate"), implying that one wishes to inspect it till twilight overtakes one. The characters on the tablet denote the name of the temple, and were written by the Emperor Gomizuno-o. It was as far as this gate in the days of feudalism that people of humble rank were admitted, while the samurai who sought to penetrate further could only do so at the cost of laying aside their swords.

The gate is an eight-columned two-storied structure, with hip-gable-ends on right and left and cusped gables on four sides. Its approximate dimensions are: length 22 ft., width 15 ft., and height 37 ft. The brackets of the two stories are of the two-corbelled type; on the beams under the gable are carved male and female giraffes; the rafter-ends of the upper story are decorated with dragons' heads and those at the four corners with the figures of dragons and clouds, all set in gold. The beam-ends of the upper story are also decorated with chiselled figures of dragons' heads and those in the lower story with lions' heads, both painted white. On the central beam in front of the second story is a figure of a white dragon. The balcony on the upper story is flanked by a railing depicting a group of Chinese children at play. All the brackets supporting the balcony are designed in the shape of peonies and lions, and betwixt these gorgeous brackets are seen the carved figures of a Chinese prince, sages, and some immortals. The two dragons drawn on the ceiling of the porticoes are from the brush of Kano Tannyū. The columns, made of *keyaki* wood, are painted white and carved with clouds, with here

and there medallions of birds, beasts and flowers in bas-relief. On one of the central columns a tiger is carved, the natural grain of the wood being cleverly used to represent the hair of the animal, whence it is called *Mokume-no-tora* („Wood-grain Tiger”). One of the columns is carved in patterns which are purposely placed upside-down, with the superstitious idea that this flaw will disarm the jealousy of the evil powers. The column is therefore called *Sakasa-bashira* („Inverted Column”) or *Mayoke-no-hashira* („Evil-averting Column”). The *Yōmei-mon* is flanked by low fences, continued by galleries (22, 23), running east and west to the length of about 240 yds. The panels in front display in the upper part medallions of pines, bamboos, plum-trees, phoenixes, pheasants, etc., in the lower cranes, wild geese, and other water-fowl.

The *Mikoshigura* („Sacred Palanquin House”) (24), inside the gate to the west, is the repository for the sacred cars used in the annual festival, when the deified spirit of Ieyasu is believed to occupy the middle car of the group, that of Hideyoshi the right car, and that of Yoritomo the car on the left. The cars are so heavy that a great number of people are required to carry each of them. On the ceiling of this building are large Buddhist angels (*tenjin*), painted by Kano Ryōtoku. The friezes show flowers and birds painted in gorgeous colours.

The *Kaguraden* („Sacred Dancing-stage”) (25), to the east, is a slightly smaller building. Sacred dances are held here on the payment of fees. The basket of flowers in the gilded panel at the right-hand corner was carved from a design by Kano Korenōbu. The flowers are Japanese, but the basket is thought to have been copied from one used by the early Dutch traders. This is the only carving in the precincts showing Western influence.

The *Upper Shrine Office* (26) stands opposite the dancing stage. It was formerly used as the Incense Hall (*Gomado*), where incense was burnt during the recital of prayers. The brackets, columns, friezes, etc. are carved with figures of carp and flowers.

The *Karamon* („Chinese Gate”) (27) is the innermost structure; it measures 10 ft. long and 6 ft. 3 in. wide. On the ridge of the front gable is the bronze figure of a fabulous animal (*tatsuga-mushi*), while dragons surround the ridges of the east and west gables. The pillars and doors are inlaid with carved ornaments of Chinese wood. On the right and left pillars in front are carved figures in relief of ascending and descending dragons, and on the borders of the doors plum-trees and bamboos in relief. The panels of the doors are carved with plum-trees, chrysanthemums and

peonies, and the upper parts are open-work. On the ceiling is carved the figure of a fairy playing on a harp. Below the gables are the figures of two Chinese celebrities and there are seven other such figures on the architrave.

To the right and left of the gate is a sacred fence (*umagaki*) which encloses the *Haiden* (Oratory) (28), and the *Honden* (Main Shrine) (30). It is elaborately carved both outside and inside. Between the gate and the Oratory is a short covered corridor, where visitors are requested to take off their shoes before entering the Oratory.

The *Oratory* is the outer hall of the Main Shrine, both being the chief edifices of the shrine. The roof of the Oratory is of hip-gable style to right and left and there is a triangular dormer-window in front. The five metalled steps of the open ante-hall, stamped with modifications of the asarum, the Tokugawa crest, lead into the Oratory, which is divided into three sections, those on the right and left being ante-chambers. In the Oratory proper the lacquered pillars are encased in metallic settings. The friezes over the lintel-pieces are paulownia, bamboos, peonies, plum-trees, and pines, with phoenixes, pheasants and other birds. The coffered ceilings display dragons on a bluish ground, and over the lintels are hung the portraits of thirty-six poets, with their poems, the pictures being by Tosa Mitsunobu and the writings by the Emperor Gomizuno-o. At the back of the chamber stand three gold *gohai*, symbolizing offerings of cloth, above which is the sacred mirror, 2 ft. 6 in. in diameter. In front are a number of small lacquered tables, on which are placed caskets containing Buddhist texts.

The eastern ante-chamber, formerly reserved for the Shōgun and the three Houses of Owari, Kishū, and Mito, has at the back an elevated platform, the ceiling over which is made of a single piece of Chinese wood, with the Tokugawa crest in the centre, surrounded by phoenixes and chrysanthemums. The panels consist of inlaid figures of paulownia and phoenixes, while the friezes show flowers and birds arranged in a circular pattern.

The western ante-chamber, intended for the Chief Abbot of the temple and Imperial messengers of rank, has the ceiling over the elevated platform decorated with the figure of a fairy, while the decoration of the panels and friezes is similar in style to that in the other chamber. The mats in the Oratory have borders of special pattern and construction.

Between the Oratory and the *Honden* is a passage chamber called *Ishi-no-ma* („Stone Room”) (29), the matted floor of which rests on a stone pavement.

The **Honden** (30) is approached by three stone steps. It is about 47 ft. long, 36 ft. wide, and 45 ft. high. The roof is of hip-gable style, with double rafters and two-corbelled brackets. The ridge-pole has crossed wooden beams at each end. Below the roof phoenixes are carved and at the rafter-ends the heads of *baku* (tapir). The friezes and other parts are decorated as in the Oratory. The panelled door in front is closed to general visitors. The interior of the sanctum is divided into three apartments, the **Heiden**, where are kept the gold *gohei*, the **Naijin** ("Inner Chamber"), and the **Nai-Naijin** ("Innermost Chamber"). In the Innermost Chamber, surrounded by specimens of art of the highest workmanship, is the resplendent gold-lacquered shrine called the **Gokūden** ("Sacred Palace"), wherein are the images of Ieyasu, Hideyoshi, and Yoritomo.

From the terrace between the **Yōmei-mon** and the **Karamon**, the visitor proceeds through the decorated, red-lacquered corridor of the enclosure. In the eastern open corridor is a half-gate, over which a small cat is carved. This is the famous **Nemuri-neko** ("Sleeping Cat"), the work of the sculptor **Hidari Jingorō**. Passing through this gate we come to the **Sakashita-mon** (31), which is decorated with fine carvings on the door-pillars, cross-beams and ceiling. The paved approach ascends for more than 200 yards, and at the top stands a bronze *torii*, with a tablet similar to the other two tablets previously mentioned. Alongside the *torii* is the **Akagane-gura** (a copper storehouse) and another Oratory (32). Behind the Oratory stands a gate called **Inuki-no-mon**, or **Bronze Casting Gate** (33), over 11 ft. high, cast of solid bronze, inside which is the **Tomb**, called **Hōtō** (34), shaped like a small bronze pagoda, 11 ft. high and 4 ft. in diameter. The back of the door bears an inscription stating that, as the stone tomb was injured by a severe earthquake in 1683, it was replaced, at the command of the **Shōgun**, by a bronze tomb. The **Tomb** is surrounded by a stone balustrade and has in front a bronze flower-vase shaped like a lotus-flower and a bronze stork to serve as an incense burner. Bronze *koma-inu* and *ama-inu* (fabulous animals popularly believed to drive off evil spirits) sit in front of the gate.

In the days of the **Tokugawa Government** the sacred precincts inside the **Sakashita Gate** were forbidden ground, even to the privileged class. Only on the occasion of a bicentennial festival was the part from the gate to the Oratory accessible to the Imperial messenger, the deputy of the **Shōgun**, and a few others participating in the ceremony.

The **Futarasan-jinsha** stands a short way from the **Tōshō-gū Shrine**. It was founded more than a thousand years ago. At the entrance are bronze *torii* (35), 21 ft. 8 in. high, and

on the right is the **Oratory** (36), behind which is a lacquered Chinese gate, inside which stands the **Honden** or **Main Shrine** (37). At the south-west corner of the fence surrounding the Main Shrine is an antique bronze lantern, about 7 ft. high, with marks of scratches said to have been made by a sword. The lantern is called the **Bake-dōrō** ("Goblin Lantern"), for legend says that it used to assume the shape of a goblin at night, in which guise it was cut by some swordsman. Beside the Oratory stand big *Kōya-maki* trees, said to have been planted by **Kōbō-Daishi**. The three cryptomerias (*sambon-sugi*) towering side by side near the holy water basin are other natural curiosities, regarded as divine trees.

The **Jōgyō-dō** (38) and the **Hokke-dō** (39) stand below the stone steps descending from the **Futarasan-jinsha**. They are popularly called the **Futatsu-dō** (Twin Temples). Both were founded in 848 in imitation of similar constructions at **Mt. Hiei**, near **Kyōto**. Many images of Buddhist divinities and saints were removed from the **Nikkō Shrines** to these temples when it was decided in 1869 to eliminate the Buddhist element.

Iemitsu's Mausoleum.

The **Mausoleum of Iemitsu** (**Daiyū-in** or **Daiyū-byō**) occupies a more elevated and retired situation beyond the **Futarasan Shrine**. Passing in front of the twin temples we come to the first gate (**Niō-mon**) (40). The pillars, rafters, architraves, etc. are decorated with metal ornaments and carvings. Inside the gate on the left is a **Treasure-House** (41) and on the right a massive granite cistern (42), placed under a roof supported by 12 pillars of granite, on the ceiling of which a dragon is painted, the work of **Kano Yasunobu**. On all sides are stone lanterns of every description.

A flight of 21 stone steps leads to the second gate called **Niten-mon** (43), a two-storied carved structure, with the images of **Kōmoku-ten** and **Jikoku-ten** in the outside niches and those of the **Gods of Wind and Thunder** in the inside niches, to act as guards of the gate. Ascending two flights of stone steps we come to the middle court, with a belfry (44) on the right and a drum tower (45) on the left. The third gate, called **Yasha-mon** (46), stands in front, so called because the four figures of *Yasha*, or Buddhist demons, are in the four niches. The gate is also known as **Botan-mon** ("Peony Gate"), from the carvings of this flower with which the gate is covered. The gate is profusely gilt. The fourth gate is called **Kara-mon** or **Chinese Gate** (47). It is decorated with low relief carvings on a gold ground.

The **Oratory** (48) lies inside the Chinese Gate and is also elaborately carved. In the friezes on the four sides are flowers and birds in high relief. The interior covers an area of 63 mats and a gilt canopy hangs in the centre. The two pairs of bronze flower vases and the pair of bronze stork candlesticks were presented by the three principal members of the Tokugawa family. There is also a pair of turtle-shell lanterns, a present from Holland, and on the left are arranged musical instruments. In the passage on the way to the Honden there are a number of low gold-lacquered prayer-desks, on which are boxes containing Buddhist Sutras. On the large panels in front and to the right and left are lions on a golden ground, the right one by Tannyū and the left by Yasunobu, both distinguished artists of the Kano school.

Passing the **Ai-no-ma** or "Connecting Chamber" (49), we come to the **Main Shrine** (50), which is of Buddhist style with hip-roof. Below the gables on the right and left are wave patterns, giraffes, peonies, and arabesques, while on the barge-boards are carved a pair of dragons. The rafters ends form lions' heads carved out of a solid block. The interior is decorated in a way to give prominence to its main object, a resplendently lacquered Buddhist shrine, within which is a carved wooden figure, about 3 ft. high, of Iemitsu. The shrine itself is 6 ft. square and over 10 ft. high; it is superbly decorated with paintings of animals, birds and flowers, and stands on a lacquered dais.

On the way from the Main Shrine to the Innermost Court there is a small gate called the **Kōka-mon** (51), which is distinguished from all the other gates in that it is built in the Chinese style of the Ming dynasty. It is a white plaster arch, with rounded sides, and stands out prominently in the midst of the brilliant ornamentation of the other structures.

Ascending the stone steps we come first to the **Oratory** (52) of the sanctum, a small chapel; the interior is painted wax-white, and its carvings, inlaid with metal ornaments, are beautifully coloured. The **Tomb** (54) stands at the top of another flight of stone steps and is of bronze, in the same style as that of Ieyasu. The gate, called **Inuki-no-mon** (53), in front of this Innermost Court, is cast in solid bronze.

The **Jigen-dō** (55) on Daikoku-yama is reached by the path leading south from the twin temples. Ascending the path we come to a small gate at the top of a flight of stone steps. Passing through the gate we come to the **Amida Hall** on the left. To the right stands the **Monju-dō**, a red building with panelled doors, which contains personal relics

of Prince Kitashirakawa and Jigen-Daishi. The Oratory is enclosed in front by a stone fence. The temple was erected in honour of Tenkai-Daisōjō, a trusted councillor of Ieyasu who was appointed Chief Abbot of the Nikkō temples, and whose tomb is at the rear of the Oratory, a massive granite block, 12 ft. high, and guarded by six stone statues of Rokubu-ten, the Heavenly Kings. Tenkai was granted the posthumous title of Jigen-Daishi, whence the name of the temple.

The **Go-ō-den** (56), the mortuary shrine of General Prince Kitashirakawa, was erected in 1896, the Prince having been the last of the Prince Abbots, a post he renounced in 1869. The small hall in which the image of the Prince is kept stands behind the Oratory, and finally at the end of a flight of stone steps is the tomb, which is enclosed within a stone balustrade, with a three-storied stone stupa near it.

To the right are the other tombs of the 13 Prince Abbots of Nikkō. Close by is a life-sized equestrian wooden statue of Prince Kitashirakawa, carved by Shinkai Taketarō in 1910.

Festivals of Nikkō.

The Chief Festival of the Tōshō-gū is held annually on June 1st and 2nd; the Minor Festival on September 17th.

The **Chief Festival** is a great event in Nikkō and attracts a large crowd of visitors. On the first day of the festival the Governor of Tochigi Prefecture, in the office of "Offering-carrying Messenger" (Heihaku-kyōshin-shi), clad in an ancient Court costume, crosses the Sacred Bridge, makes an offering at the Tōshō-gū Shrine, and reads a prayer (*norito*). Then follows the ceremony of transferring the deified spirits of Ieyasu, Hideyoshi, and Yoritomo to their respective shrine-cars (*mikoshi*), which are taken in procession to the Futarasan-jinsha, where all-night services are held. On the second day of the festival these cars are borne in procession from the Futarasan-jinsha to the "Sojourning-place" (Otabi-sho), where sacred music is played, offerings are made, and a sacred dance, called *Azuma-asobi Suruga-mai*, is performed. The performers are dressed in elaborate silk costumes and sing to the accompaniment of an orchestra composed of flutes (*koma-bue*) and small flageolets (*hichiriki*). The cars are taken back to the Shin-yo-sha after the service.

The **Minor Festival** is on a smaller scale, the cars not being carried to the Futarasan-jinsha.

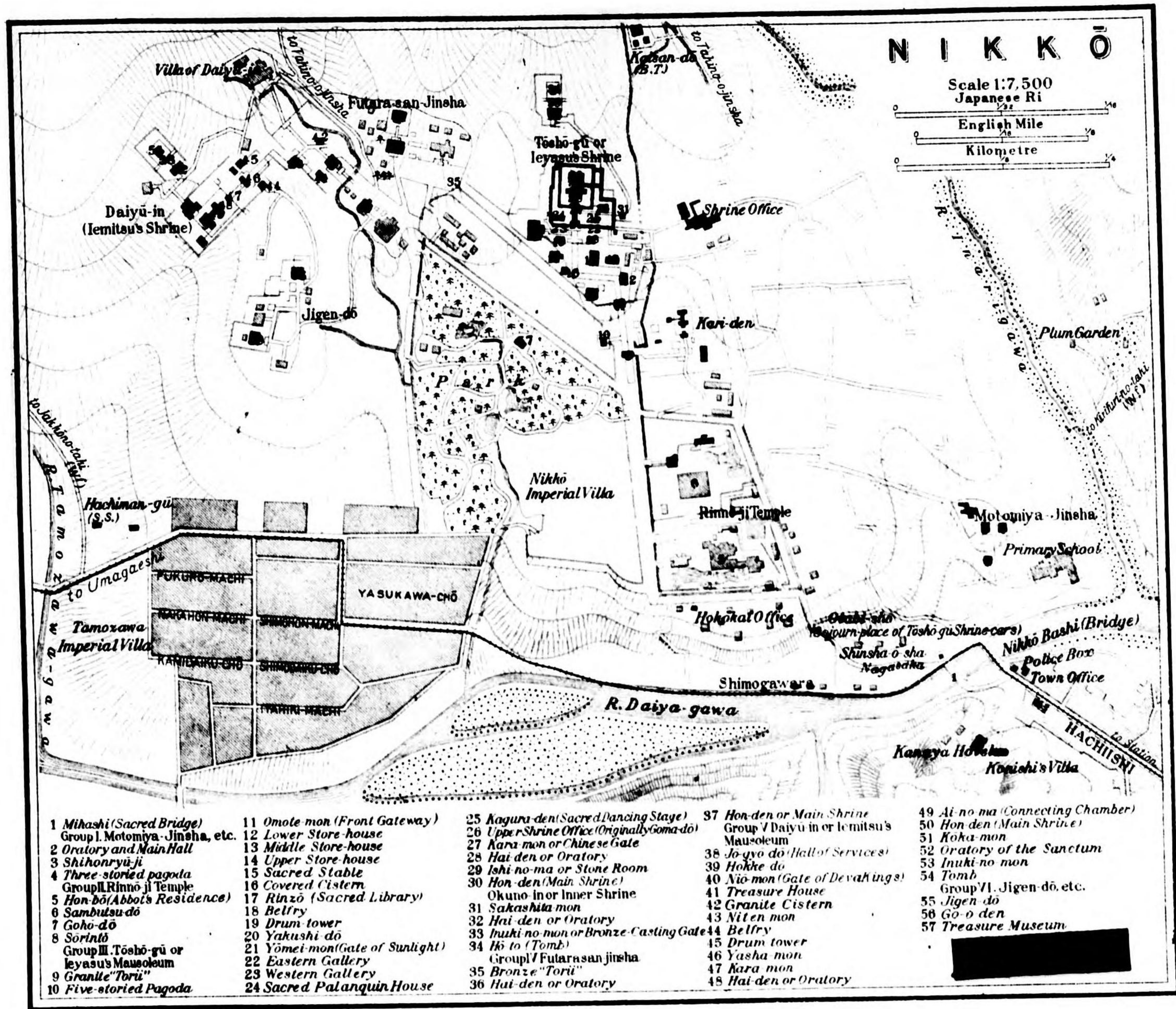
The chief festivals of the Rinnō-ji are held on January 2nd (lunar calendar) and on June 2nd. The "Rice Ceremony"

(Gōhan-no-shiki) is held on the evening of January 2nd in the Sambutsu-dō, which is thrown open to the public, who make an offering of ¥1 each. In feudal times the daimyō who visited Nikkō to pay homage at the Tōshō-gū Shrine were required to eat the rice contained in the huge bowls that were placed before them. Priests stood by with whips to enforce the consumption of the rice, which was regarded as a gift from the deity of the shrine and therefore not to be spurned. The eating of the rice was thus a test of the daimyō's loyalty, and he had to submit to all the indignities heaped upon him by the priests.

On the same night every year the priests hold in the Sambutsu-dō another festival called the Toko-no-jinji. This includes first the kindling of the *goma*, or holy fire of invocation, and then a dance by the priests with their staffs and fans, to the accompaniment of songs. On the conclusion of the dance a cry of "*Koban! Koban!*" is raised, when a number of laymen appear and perform a dance. At the end of the ceremony toys, vegetables, fruits, etc. are thrown to the crowd assembled in the temple grounds, which scrambles for them.

The other festival held on June 2nd is called the Long-Life Dance (Eunen-no-mai). It is held in front of the Sambutsu-dō and is performed by two priests clad in beautiful silk robes, their head swathed with five scarfs, wearing a short sword and carrying a fan. The dance is supposed to resemble the old *dengaku* dance of the Kamakura period (12th century; p. clxxii).

The festivals of the Futarasan-jinsha include the March Festival (Yayoi Matsuri), now held in April, however; the Warrior Festival (Musha Matsuri); and the Pilgrims' Festival (Tōhai Matsuri). The Yayoi Matsuri is considered the great local festival, the chief festival of the Futarasan-jinsha being combined with those of its subsidiary shrines, Motomiya-jinsha and Takino-o-jinsha. On April 13th the shrine cars of the three shrines are fitted up. On April 14th the Takino-o Shrine car, accompanied by priests and bands of male and female musicians and dancers, is carried in procession from the Futarasan-jinsha along the main road to the Takino-o-jinsha, where it remains till the 16th, when it is taken back to the shrine whence it started, via the Gyōja-dō, or "Hall of Ascetic Practices." On the 17th comes the Governor of Tochigi Prefecture, bringing offerings, and joins in a ceremony performed in front of the three shrine-cars in the shrine. At night the cars are carried in a great procession to the Motomiya-jinsha where an ancient ceremony is performed, before the cars are escorted back to the Futarasan-jinsha.



The **Warrior Festival** is held on February 4th at the Chūgū-shi Shrine near Lake Chūzenji. It consists of various ritualistic practices, the saying of a prayer for national peace, and the shooting of two arrows out into the lake. As the arrows are shot a great shout is raised by the assembled crowd.

The **Pilgrims' Festival** takes place from the 1st to the 7th of August and from the 20th to the 22nd of September. It consists of a visit to the Three Shrines on Mt. Nantai (5,197 ft.) by pilgrims, who have first to cleanse their bodies by bathing in cold water. Formerly women were not allowed to take part in the pilgrimage. The climb is made from Chūzenji, where they assemble on the shore of the lake in the evening and start for the top of the mountain as soon as the clocks strike midnight. They are clad in white and carry a small lantern and an alpenstock. The object of the early start is to reach the summit before dawn so as to see the sunrise. The distance is about 5 m. and the upper part of the mountain is exceedingly steep; but strong climbers can do it in 2 hrs. Each climber has to pay a fee of 50 *sen* to the shrine. About 15,000 pilgrims make the ascent during the week in August.

Places of Minor Interest.

The **Treasure Museum** (57) stands in Nikkō Park, to the south-west of the Mausoleum of Ieyasu, and contains many antiquities from the shrines and temples.

The **Takino-o-jinsha**, a Shinto shrine founded by Kōbō-Daishi, may be reached by following the avenue to the left from the Nikkō Bridge and proceeding along the right bank of the River Inari; or by ascending the pathway skirting the west side of the Futarasan-jinsha. If the first route is taken the visitor will pass the **Founder's Hall** (Kaisandō), dedicated to Shōdō-Shōnin, in which is installed a wooden image of Jizō-Bosatsu, attributed to Unkei. The tabernacle in front of the image contains a statue of Shōdō-Shōnin, with figures of his ten disciples around it. Shōnin's tomb is at the rear of the temple, and near it are three small tombs of his disciples. To the south of the Kaisandō is a small temple called the "Shrine of Parturition" (Sanna-miya), from the superstition that if a woman soon to become a mother presents a votive offering in the shape of a chessman delivery will be rendered very easy. Further along is a stone monument marking the spot where was buried the horse on which Ieyasu rode at the battle of Sekigahara. The precincts are entered across a stone bridge (Goō-bashi). To the right is the noted "White Thread

Waterfall" (Shiraito-no-taki). Ascending the stone steps, we come to the weather-beaten Bessho-dō (once the temple office), where the Gōhan Festival originated, and pass through the gate to the Oratory (Haiden), behind which is the Inner Gate (Chū-mon). The Main Hall (Seiden) lies beyond it. In front of the Main Hall is a flat stone known as the Life-saving Stone (Tasuke-ishi), so called from the belief that anyone losing consciousness during the ceremony of Gōhan would at once be restored to life if laid on this stone. To the west is the Saké Spring (Sake-no-izumi), where in former days, the tradition is, there bubbled up a liquid which tasted like saké. Close to it there is a round stone within a stone fence, called Child-seed Stone (Kodane-ishi), which is worshipped by women who wish to bear children. Retracing our steps to the bridge on the road by which we came and there taking the upper path we come to the Gyōja-dō, which contains an image of Enno-gyōja (or Enno-Shōkaku), a famous Buddhist saint and miracle-worker who flourished in the 7th century. The iron and other sandals hung in the shrine are offerings from rikishamen and pilgrims who desire to be endowed with muscular legs for running and climbing. From this shrine the path descends, flanked by magnificent cryptomerias, to the Futarasan-jinsha.

To-yama, a small hill on the left bank of the River Inari, can be climbed in about an hour from the suspension bridge over the river. The summit (about 1 m.) gives a good view of the surrounding country. The path leads through brambles, and higher up the climb is somewhat laborious, especially towards the top, where a small temple stands.

A **Plum Garden** (Ume yashiki) is situated at the foot of the hill, in the precincts of the Ritsu-in, an old Buddhist temple, and is a pretty sight in April.

The **Kirifuri-no-taki** ("Mist-falling Cascade") is a little over 3 m. from the foot of Nikkō Bridge and can be reached in an hour and a half on foot (motor-car available). Crossing the River Inari and another small stream, we come to a tea-house at the terminus of the main road, from where the fall may be viewed. It is divided into two stages, the upper one 130 ft. high and the lower one a little less. A better view is that from the end of the foot-path, leading to the right beyond the tea-house. A path leads from the tea-house to the foot of the fall.

The **Nikkō Botanical Garden** is close to Tamozawa Station on the Nikkō Electric Tramway. It covers an area of 21 acres and contains about 2,000 varieties of plants, including many of the Nikkō alpine flora. Admission 10 *sen*.

Gamman-ga-fuchi, at the back of the Botanical Garden, is a deep pool in the River Daiya, south of the Tamozawa station on the Electric Tramway, or east of Hanaishi-machi station on the way back from Chūzenji. Over the pool is a huge rock on which a small image of Fudō has been placed, and engraved on the rock are Sanskrit letters reading "Kamman," popularly pronounced "Gamman." On the right bank of the river there are rows of images of Jizō, called Bake-jizō ("Bewitched Jizō"), because, according to popular superstition, nobody can count them correctly. Many of the original images have been washed away by floods, particularly by the devastating flood of 1902. At present about 20 images are left.

Sōmen-daki ("Vermicelli Cascade"), so called from a supposed resemblance between the threads of falling water and Japanese vermicelli, is situated a short way to the south of Gamman-ga-fuchi. The water flows down 20 ft. over a series of terraces and in many streams, which collect into one stream at the bottom before entering the River Daiya.

Urami-no-taki ("Back-viewing Cascade"), so called because it could formerly be viewed from the back, is 4 m. from Nikkō Bridge and lies on the upper part of the River Arasawa. The main road to Chūzenji is followed for about 2.5 m. to the first wide road beyond the Tamozawa Bridge, and then a distance of about 1.3 m. leads to a tea-house not far from the fall (motor-car available). The cascade is about 100 ft. high, and has a stone image of Fudō on one side. In the upper course of the River Arasawa, about 3 m. from Urami, is the Jikau-no-taki.

Jakkō-no-taki, also known as Nunobiki, is 2.5 m. from Nikkō Bridge and is reached via the Chūzenji road as far as the Hachiman Shrine opposite the Tamozawa Imperial Villa, whence an uphill road on the right leads to the fall (about 40 min. walk). The cascade descends over seven terraces and forms a beautiful sheet of water 100 ft. long.

Nikkō to Chūzenji.

From Nikkō Station to Lake Chūzenji, a distance of about 11 m., motor-cars and motor-buses are available. The motor-bus fare is ¥1.30. Electric tram-cars also go as far as Umagaeshi (6 m., fare 40 *sen*), whence there is a cable car service across the River Daiya right up to Akechi-daira (0.7 m.). At Akechi-daira the car line is connected with the motor-bus service to the lake (1.3 m.). The time needed to cover the whole distance from Umagaeshi to Chūzenji is only 13 min.

The road from Nikkō leads along the River Daiya to Nishi-machi, at the end of which is the Imperial villa known as Tamozawa Goyōtei. Here the late Emperor spent many a summer when he was Crown Prince. To the right of the villa is the Shaka-dō, the only one of the old buildings of the Myōdō-in temple now remaining. Near it are several tombs, of which five mark the remains of high officials of the Shōgun Iemitsu who committed suicide on the death of their lord in order to follow him into the next world. The Hachiman-jinsha, on the uphill road to Jakkō and Haguro Waterfalls, stands close by.

After passing Nishi-machi we come to Tamozawa Bridge, and, crossing it, to Hanaishi-machi, beyond which is a side-track leading to Urami-no-taki Cascade. Past Arasawa we reach Kiyotaki, where are the Kiyotaki-Gongen and the Kiyotaki-Kwannon, the image in the latter being ascribed to Shōdō-Shōnin. In front of the gate of the Kiyotaki-Gongen stands a stone guide-post, directing the traveller to the right for Chūzenji and to the left for Ashio. At Kiyotaki there are two skating rinks, one managed by the Nikkō Electric Copper Refinery and the other by the Municipality. Both are open to the public in the season. The road now goes past the copper refinery to Umagaeshi, where there is a tablet on a huge boulder in the river dedicated to Suijin, the god of the waters.

Umagaeshi is the terminus of the electric tramway from Nikkō (6 m.), the name signifying that the traveller had here to alight from his horse as the track was too rough for anything but pedestrians. The road here lies for some distance along the dry river-bed, not far along which will be observed two large boulders, one on each side of the road. These were brought down to their present position by the floods of 1902. Further along on the right there is a large cave known as the "Wind Cave." It was believed in ancient times that a great wind blew from the cave; probably caused by the escape of gas from the igneous rocks surrounding the cave. At the end of the road along the river-bed is a bridge, marking the beginning of a road that has been cut out of the steep overhanging cliffs. This leads to a Jizō temple known as the Nyōnin-dō or "Women's Hall," this being the limit to which women were allowed to ascend in former days. From here the winding road leads up to Ken-ga-mine ("Sword Peak"), a narrow ridge on which stands a tea-house, from which a very pretty view may be obtained of two waterfalls, Hōtō on the left, about 80 ft. high, and Hannya on the right, about 60 ft., especially in autumn when the maples surrounding the waterfalls spread their beautiful brocade robes. Higher up there is a

tea-house called Naka-no-chaya, which affords a convenient resting-place, from which the Agon Waterfall may be seen across a valley.

On the summit is a level place called Odaira, covered with trees, through which the road passes for about half a mile to the shore of Lake Chūzenji.

The **Kegon Waterfall** lies to the left of the road. An elevator, recently installed at Odaira, carries visitors down to the bottom of the gorge (fare, 40 *sen* for a return ticket). The fall, which is about 330 ft. high, is such a sheer descent that the wind and the air turn the water into a ice-like drapery, which, with the rising mist, gives the fall a peculiarly phantasmal beauty. From the tea-house called Torōbei-jaya, standing on the edge of the gorge, a splendid view of the fall, as it shoots over the precipice, can be obtained. A short path in front of the tea-house leads down to the basin of the fall, which measures 600 ft. in circumference and 66 ft. in depth.

The **Shirakumo-no-taki** lies a short way to the east of the Kegon Waterfall, its name ("White Cloud") being in reference to the white spray thrown up by the fall. It is 300 ft. in height and can best be viewed from the bridge (Kasasagi-bashi), which spans the ravine on a level with the middle of the waterfall.

Chūzenji.

The hamlet of Chūzenji lies on the northern shore of Lake Chūzenji, 4,194 ft. above sea level, and is named after the temple of Chūzenji which was established there by Shōdō-Shōnin over a thousand years ago. At the time of the Restoration this temple was deprived of its Buddhist elements and given the Shintō name of Chūgū-shi, but the new name is only used in official documents, the hamlet and lake being still popularly entitled Chūzenji.

Chūzenji, with a temperature rarely above 80° F., has become a summer resort for the members of the foreign diplomatic corps, many of whom have built themselves villas on the side of the lake.

Hotel: Lakeside Hotel, 57 rooms, E. plan ¥3 up, breakfast ¥1.50, lunch ¥2.50, and dinner ¥3.00. **Inns:** Komeya, Tsutaya, etc. all near the lake, with foreign meals to order. Cottages can also be hired during the summer season. Apply to Lakeside Hotel.

Lake Chūzenji is 20 m. in circumference, oval in shape, and surrounded by hills. Its shores are rich in cherry-trees, which blossom in mid-May, and the autumn tints are also very beautiful, especially on Tera-ga-saki, Matsu-ga-saki,

Akaiwa, etc. on the south-west shore. A motor-boat ride on the lake reveals the brilliant crimson foliage. The lake was formerly devoid of fish, but has been stocked by the Government from time to time with trout, carp, eels, etc. The greatest depth is 567 ft.

Yachting, boating and fishing are favourite amusements. There is a yacht club and races are held. For fishing it is necessary to get a licence, which can be obtained at the Trout Hatchery on the lake for a small sum. Licences can be procured also through the inns or hotel, where fishing tackle can be hired. Trout less than 6 in. in length must be returned to the water. The season is from June 1st to September 20th.

A motor-boat can be hired for the round trip for ¥4, or the public boat can be used, the fare for each passenger being 50 *sen*.

The other lakes of the district, Yunoko, Suga-numa, Maru-numa, Karikomi, etc., and the stream connecting Lakes Yunoko and Chūzenji also afford good sport to anglers.

There are two roads on the shore of the lake, one a highway along the north shore to Nikkō Spa, via Shōbu-gahama, and the other a foot-path along the eastern shore to the Ashio Copper Mine, via Asegata and Hangetsu Passes. There is no path along the southern and western shores of the lake, which are usually reached by boat.

The **Futarasan Chūgū-shi**, popularly known as the Chūzenji Shrine, is at the southern foot of Mt. Nantai, facing the lake, and the starting point of the path leading to the summit of the mountain. There is a large bronze *torii* near the shore, and stone steps lead up to the Oratory (Haiden). The Main Shrine (Honden) is roofed with copper tiles, while its pillars and walls are cinnabar-varnished. It is highly ornamented with painted carvings. The pilgrims at the Pilgrims' Festival (Tōhai Matsuri) are purified here by the shrine officer before climbing the mountain.

The **Tachiki-Kwannon**, also called Chūzen-ji, is at Utagahama (0.7 m. from Lakeside Hotel) on the road along the eastern shore of the lake leading to Asegata. It may also be reached by boat. The chief image, Senju-Kwannon (Thousand-handed Kwannon), was carved by Shōdō-Shōnin out of a tree-trunk, a hatchet having apparently been used to carve the lower parts. It stands 18 ft. high and the marks made by the chisel are still visible after the lapse of over a thousand years. The temple formerly stood on the western side of the Chūzenji Shrine, but it was washed away by the disastrous flood of 1902 and was then brought to its present place.

Close to the temple stands a museum in which various antiquities are kept, including an iron axe said to have been used by Shōdō-Shōnin.

On Tera-ga-saki, a small headland to the south-west of Utagahama, is an old temple built in 848, dedicated to Yakushi-Nyorai. It is most easily reached by boat.

From the **Asegata-tōge** (500 ft. above the lake), behind the village of Asegata on the road to Ashio, a splendid view of the lake and the neighbouring mountains can be obtained.

Senju-ga-hara is a vast plain on the western shore of the lake, where stands the Senju-dō, dedicated to Senju-Kwannon, the sole remnant of many temple buildings founded by Shōdō-Shōnin. There is also a private trout-feeding station near here.

Nikkō & Chūzenji to Ashio.

There are two routes to the mining town of Ashio, one from Nikkō and the other from Chūzenji. The route from Nikkō, called the Ashio Highway, lies over the Hoso-tōge, altogether 15.7 m. The first 3.5 m. from Nikkō Bridge to Kiyotaki can be done by electric tramway, and from there it is 1.2 m. to Hoso-o. From there the route leads to Tschigi-daira, 6 m., and a further 5 m. to Ashio.

The route from Chūzenji is over Asegata Pass, altogether 8 m. The first three miles to Asegata can be done on foot or by boat across the lake, and thence it is about 5 m. to Ashio, the journey taking some 3 hrs. It is advisable to engage the men who row the visitor across to Asegata to carry the baggage to Ashio.

The **Ashio Copper Mine** (2,170 ft. above sea level) is the most productive copper mine in the Orient. It is owned by the Furukawa Mining Company and was discovered early in the 17th century, when it was worked by the Tokugawa Government until 1871, when it was sold to the present owners. The mine covers an area of several thousand acres and produces annually about 12,000 metric tons of copper. The town of Ashio itself has a population of 23,800, of whom 3,600 are employed in the mine. Ashio is connected by rail with Kiryu (see p. 193).

A permit to inspect the mine can be obtained from the Tōkyō Office of the Company or through the Japan Tourist Bureau.

Chūzenji to Nikkō Spa (Yumoto).

The highway between Chūzenji and Nikkō Spa (7.5 m.) runs along the northern shore of the lake, past the Ryūzu-no-taki ("Dragon's Head Cascade"), a pretty waterfall which can be seen from a tea-house on the left of the road soon after passing the trout hatchery on the lake;

the marsh of Aka-numa; and the plain of Senjō-ga-hara, where the highway divides at a spot called Sambon-matsu ("Three Pines"), the road to the left leading to the Yudaki Waterfall and Nikkō Spa and that to the right to the Nishizawa Gold Mine (6 m.). The Yudaki Waterfall has a drop of 270 ft., the water flowing through a forest of maples and other fine trees.

Nikkō (Yumoto) Spa is 18.5 m. from Nikkō Station and 7.5 m. from Chūzenji (motor-bus and car available).

Inns: Namma Hotel, with many Japanese and three foreign rooms, the charge for the latter (A. plan) being ¥9 to ¥10. Itaya, Kamaya, etc. Foreign meals to order.

The Spa stands 5,088 ft. above sea level and is surrounded by mountains on all sides except to the south, where it is open to the lake of Yunoko. In summer the thermometer never rises over 82° F. In winter the lake is an attraction to skaters and the slopes of the mountains to skiers.

Lake Yunoko, also called Hot-water Lake (Yuno-umi) is an oval piece of water, 1 m. long and 0.3 m. wide, surrounded by forests, and abounding in gibel (*funa*) and carp.

Hot springs abound in the spa and are, as a rule, alkaline, with a slight trace of sulphur. There are several public baths, besides the baths at the inns. The temperature of the water ranges from 100° to 149° F.

Nikkō Spa to Ikao.

The route from Nikkō Spa to Ikao goes via the Konsei Pass to Lakes Suga-numa (4.7 m.) and Maru-numa (7.5 m.) and thence by motor-bus to Numata (30 m.), where the railway is taken to Shibukawa (30 minutes' run) and from there the electric tramway or a motor-bus.

The **Konsei Pass** (Konsei-tōge) is 6,740 ft. above sea level and is a steep climbing part of the way. From the summit there is a fine view of the thickly wooded mountain slopes facing the Nikkō Spa, with Mts. Nantai and Omanago beyond, and Mt. Tsukuba in the distance. The descent on the other side is easy, and after passing Maru-numa, where there is the Marunuma-onsen Hotel (foreign meals and hot spring bath available), the road goes by the side of the river past the Shirane Spa, at the foot of Mt. Shirane, to Kamata, whence the road runs to Numata through scenery of great beauty. (See p. 166.) From Kamata there is a road leading to Lake Oze-numa.

Oze-numa, about 3 m. in circumference, lies on the boundary of Gumma and Fukushima Prefectures. It is surrounded by mountains, Mt. Hiuchi (7,741 ft.) on the north, Hidaka (6,375 ft.) on the east, and Sarabuse (6,322

ft.) on the west. Many trees with needle-shaped leaves grow around the lake, and there is a marsh abounding in many kinds of flowers. Oze-ga-hara, a plateau of 12.5 m. in circumference, about 4 m. west of the lake, is noted for its fine broad-leaved forest, and there is a prominent peak, Mt. Shibutsu, on the west. The combination of sylvan beauty and recreation away from the beaten paths that the district affords is an attraction to mountain climbers.

There are two routes to the lake, one from Nikkō Spa or Kawamata Spa on the other side of the Nikkō range, and the other from Numata on the Jōetsu line (see p. 166). The route from Nikkō Spa separates from the main road to Numata at Kamata (about 17.5 m.), whence it leads to Togura on the upper stream of the River Katashina, about 10 m. At Togura the path divides, the left going to Oze-ga-hara, and the right to the lake via the Sampei Pass. It is about 10 m. to the lakeside by the latter (pack-horse available). The route from Numata to the inn via Kamata is about 35 m.

The Nikkō Mountains.

Of the Nikkō mountains the most important are Mt. Nantai and Mt. Shirane, the latter being the highest peak in the district.

Mt. Nantai, also known as Kurokami-yama, or Futarasan, is 8,197 ft. above sea level and has on its summit the crater of an extinct volcano about 1,000 ft. in diameter.

The favourite path for pilgrims is that from Chūzenji (see p. 211 under Pilgrims' Festival), but by far the easier route is that from Shizu, by which the summit can be reached in 2 hrs. Shizu or Shizu-guchi is at the foot of Mts. Nantai and Omanago, 5,950 ft. above sea level. It is most easily reached from either Nikkō Spa or Chūzenji, the path going via Senjō-ga-hara and Osawa, but it can also be reached from Nikkō either by a path over Akanagi-san and Nyohō-san or by one going via Uryū-saka on the northern side of Tanzei-yama.

On the western edge of the crater stand the Futarasan and Tarōzan Shrines, which, together with the Takino-o Shrine close to the summit, are popularly called the Three Shrines of Nantai-san. The view from the summit of the mountain is superb. Many long ravines run slantingly down the mountain side, one of which running into Shōbugahama is known as the Jigokudani ("Hell Valley").

Mt. Shirane (Shirane-san) consists of two peaks, — Mae-

Shirane (7,844 ft.) and Oku-Shirane (8,504 ft.), the former being the outer wall of the crater, while the latter is the peak proper and the highest in the district.

There are two routes to the summit of Shirane, one from Nikkō Spa over Mae-Shirane (5 m., 3 hrs.) to the summit of Oku-Shirane (7.5 m., 4 hrs. 30 min.); or from Numata to Maru-numa by motor-bus, and then past Fudōzaka, Roku-Jizō, Chinoike-jigoku, to the summit.

Between Mae-Shirane and Oku-Shirane there is a valley containing two beautiful tarns of clear water. On the summit of each peak there is a small shrine. Mae-Shirane is covered with shrubs and trees, but Oku-Shirane is almost barren of vegetation and has a number of old craters, of which the most northerly is the largest. The mountain is now extinct, its latest noticeable outburst taking place in 1872.

Nyohō-san (8,128 ft.) and **Akanagi-san** (7,557 ft.) are two steep peaks rising to the north-west of Nikkō. The former is celebrated for its creeping pines, and the latter for the steepness of the approach, part of the path, known as Ken-gamine ("Sword-back"), consisting of a narrow projecting rock, about 1 ft. wide, ascended with great difficulty by the help of an iron chain. Both of these mountains are reached by a track which starts from Nikkō.

Sennyō-san is another difficult peak which can be reached from Nyohō-san, westward of which lies Taishakuzan (8,055 ft.), and then by a slow descent to the Fujimi Pass (6,606 ft.), south-west of which is Komanago-san (7,466 ft.) and further to the south Ōmanago-san (7,837 ft.), passing en route a tea-house at a spot called the Taka-no-su ("Falcon's Nest"). The descent on the south side of Ōmanago-san to Shizu is very steep, iron ladders being fixed to the rock in one part to assist climbers.

Tarō-san (7,811 ft.) is to the north-west of Ōmanago and is reached from Shizu. A deep ravine running down the mountain from about 1,000 ft. below the summit is crossed by a huge stone. One delightful spot on the mountain is known as the Ohana-batake ("Flower Garden") because of the alpine flora with which it is covered in summer.

Onsen-ga-take (7,688 ft.), an extinct volcano, is 5.5 m. from Nikkō Spa, from which place it can be reached via Konsei Pass near Konsei-zan (7,398 ft.).

All the mountains have shrines on the top, which are the resort of pilgrims during the summer months.

Route 19. Tokyō to Sendai by the Jōban Line.

The Jōban line branches off from the Tōhoku main line at Nippori (Tōkyō) and runs up the east coast as far as Iwanuma, where it rejoins the Tōhoku main line. Its total length from Nippori to Iwanuma is 213.2 m. After leaving Nippori the line traverses a few extensive plains on the way to Mito, the most important city on the line. The coal-fields of Tsuzura contain the largest deposits in the Main Island. The most picturesque scenery on the line lies between Yotsukura and Tomioka, where there are some charming seascapes.

The following are the chief places through which the line runs:

Matsudo (13.7 m. from Tōkyō) is connected with Ichikawa on the Sōbu main line by motor-bus (4.5 m.). A motor-bus also runs from here to the Mutsumi Golf Course (7 m.). See pp. exci & 244.

Kashiwa (20.6 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Sōbu Railway to Omiya (26.7 m.) and Kaijin via Funabashi (13.3 m.). Close to the station is a golf course of 18 holes open to the public at a small fee.

Noda (8.8 m. from Kashiwa) on the Sōbu Railway is noted for its soy. The Mutsumi Golf Course referred to above may be reached from the railway by alighting at Mutsumi Station (5.5 m. from Kashiwa).

Abiko (23.4 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for Narita (20.4 m.) on the Narita line. (See p. 246.) Near the station is Lake Tega-numa, a narrow strip of water about 7 m. long, with some charming scenery. About ten minutes by motor-bus from the station is an 18-hole golf course under the management of the Abiko Golf Club. Some fine cherry blossoms are to be seen in the season at the popular temple of Benzaiten at Fuse, about 2 m. from Abiko.

Toride (27.2 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Jōsō Railway (31.9 m.), which goes to Shimodate on the Mito line. On Mt. Oshika, close to the station, stands the Chōzen-ji, a splendid Buddhist temple, said to have been erected by Taira no Masakado in the 10th century.

Okazeki (2.6 m. from Toride), near Terahara Station on the Jōsō Railway, is famous for its cherry-trees, covering 20 acres. Near Daihō Station on the same railway is the Daihō Hachiman-jinsha, the main shrine of which is registered as a national treasure.

Tsuchiura (43.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Tsukuba Railway (24.9 m.) to Iwase on the Mito line, and

also for the Jōnan Electric Railway to Ami (2.8 m.). Tsuchiura is on the shores of Lake Kasumi-ga-ura and is a centre of communication by water with many towns on the lake and river.

Mt. Tsukuba (2,900 ft.) can be reached from Tsukuba Station (12.5 m. from Tsuchiura) on the Tsukuba Railway by motor-bus and by cable-car (about 3 hrs. from Tōkyō). From the upper cable station it is a short climb to Nantai-san ("Male Mountain"), where there is a shrine dedicated to Izanagi. The view embraces the vast plain of Musashi, with Mt. Fuji in the distance and many ranges of mountains. There is also a meteorological observatory on the summit. From Nantai to Nyotai-san ("Female Mountain") is an easy walk. At the rest-house on the way are sold *fūfu-mochi* ("Man-and-wife dumplings"). The ascent of the mountain on foot is rather a tiring trip, the path being rocky and sometimes so steep that iron chains have been fixed to aid the climber. The rocks have all been given names from supposed resemblances to some object or other. The natural stone arch, through which the road goes, is called Benkei-nana-modori, the idea being that even the courageous Benkei Yoshitsune's famous retainer in the middle ages, would hesitate seven times before passing under it. Mt. Tsukuba is a favourite place for Tōkyō people, especially in the season of autumnal tints.

Kasumi-ga-ura is one of the largest lagoons in Japan, covering some 68 sq. m. At the southern extremity the water flows through a canal into another lagoon called Kitaura, which is connected with the River Tone. On Kitaura stands the famous Shintō shrine, Kashima-jingū (p. 249). Steamers and motor-boats ply upon the waters of the two lakes, maintaining communication between the numerous towns and villages on their shores, especially between Tsuchiura, Sawara, and Chōshi. Itako is noted for its iris blossoms, and Ukishima Island as a recreation resort. A Naval Aviation Base is located at Ami (the terminus of the Jōnan Electric Railway), about 3 m. south-east of Tsuchiura Station, but best reached from Arakawaoki, the next station, where motor-buses are available. During recent years, several international flights have been made both by Japanese and foreign aviators with this base as their starting or landing place. (The Graf Zeppelin's flight around the world in 1929, Colonel Charles A. Lindberg's trans-Pacific flight in 1931, etc.) Generally visitors are allowed to inspect the base on Fridays.

Tamobe (65.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Mito line. For Mito line see p. 194.

Mito (75.5 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Shibataya, Suzuki), pop. 50,600, was the seat of the Mito branch of the House of Tokugawa and is now the local capital of Ibaraki Prefecture. It is the centre of local communication, several railways and motor-buses running to the neighbouring districts.

The site of the castle is in the centre of the city, but the castle buildings were nearly all destroyed during the year of the Restoration (1868), the only relic being the three-story green-roofed donjon now used as a warehouse for the Normal School. The road from the station is along the bed of the old moat. The central enclosure of the castle is now occupied by the Mito Middle School.

The Mito fief was granted in 1600 to Yorifusa, the 11th son of Iyasu, the founder of the House of Tokugawa, and thus became one of the three main branches of the Tokugawa family, Kii and Owari being the other two. The head of the House of Mito occupied the special position of Vice Shōgun, and in consideration of this hereditary privilege was debarred from assuming the position of Shōgun.

Among the successive Lords of the Mito House, Mitsukuni (1628-1700), the Second Lord, was the greatest. Though faithful to the House of Tokugawa, Mitsukuni strongly held to the policy of rendering loyal services to the Imperial Household. It was he who started the laborious work of the compilation of the "History of Great Japan" (307 volumes, 20,964 pages), completed in 1606, with the chief object of establishing the Imperial authority, a policy which naturally tended to ferment a spirit of loyalty to the Imperial cause. It was one of the outcomes of this spirit that in 1860 Mito clansmen assassinated Ii Kōmon-no-kami, the Chief Executive of the Tokugawa Shōgunate, who was forcibly carrying out a policy contrary to the will of the Emperor.

From the main road the grounds are entered at the intermediate enclosure, the Ninomaru, from which there is a broad view of the adjacent country, and in which stand the Educational Museum, the Prefectural Library, and the Normal School. In the third or outer enclosure, the Sannomaru, on the far side of the moat bridge, which was probably once a drawbridge, is **Mito Park**, also called Daini-kōen (No. 2 Park), in which stands the **Kōdōkan**, established by Nariaki, the 9th Lord, as an educational institution. Its old gate shows marks of grape-shot fired in the war of the Restoration.

Behind the Kōdōkan are two shrines, dedicated to Kashima-Myōjin and Confucius, built by Nariaki, to commemorate respectively the military and civil culture of his day. Midway between the two shrines stands an octagonal building sheltering a tablet of whitish "Kansui-seki" stone commemorating the founding of the Kōdōkan, with an inscription in the writing of the founder. Near by is the Prefectural Office.

Tokiwa Park, or **Kairaku-en**, also called Daiichi-kōen (No. 1 Park), a little over a mile west of the station, is one

+ of the three most celebrated gardens in Japan. It was designed by Nariaki as a retreat from the cares of office, but was turned into a public park in 1873. Of the 10,000 plum-trees originally planted many were destroyed by a typhoon in 1902, but a few thousand still remain. The park owes its beauty to its purely natural charms rather than to the art of the landscape-gardener. In the grounds will be found a cottage (*Kōbuntei*) where Nariaki used to hold meetings with men of letters and compose poems.

The **Tokiwa-jinsha** is a Shintō shrine in honour of the two Mito Lords, Mitsukuni and Nariaki, and stands to the east of the park. Close to the shrine is the *Shōkōkan*, a library of over 70,000 volumes collected by Mitsukuni and his successors for use in the compilation of the "History of Great Japan" referred to above.

The **Tomb of Fujita Tōko** stands in the cemetery at Tokiwa-mura, 2.5 m. north-west of the station, and beside it stand the tombs of those who fell fighting for the Imperial cause at the beginning of the Restoration. Tōko was Nariaki's right-hand man and was highly influential in gaining support for the Imperial cause.

A one-day excursion to Isohama, Ōarai, Minato, and Isosaki, all noted seaside resorts, may be made by tramway or motor-bus. Ōarai is especially noted as the best place for the popular folk-song, *Isobushi*, which, developing from the boatmen's song in the locality, is well known all over the country.

Jōyō Meiji Memorial Hall (7.4 m. from Mito) stands on a pine-clad hill, a few minutes' walk from Isosaki Shrine at Ōarai. The hall consists of two reinforced concrete buildings, the Meiji Seizōden and the Jōyō Meiji Kinenkan. The first-named is a pavilion containing a unique bronze statue, exactly life-size, of the Emperor Meiji in the full uniform of Generalissimo. The Kinenkan is a sort of small museum, where are housed different kinds of precious art objects and clothes worn by the Emperor Meiji, all given by the Emperor to Count Tanaka, former Minister of the Imperial Household Department and promoter of this institution. There are also on view many autographs and objects associated with other Emperors and Empresses and princes and princesses of the Imperial Family.

The Suigun South line runs from Mito to Iwaki-Tanakura (56.2 m.) and also to Hitachi-Ōta, passing through several places of interest.

Hitachi-Ōta (12.1 m. from Mito) is the market for the large crop of tobacco grown in the neighbouring districts.

At **Zuiryū-san**, 2.4 m. north of Hitachi-Ōta Station, is

the cemetery of the House of Mito, containing the tombs of fourteen Lords of Mito. The arrangement of the tombs is similar to that in a Chinese cemetery, and the burial services of the Lords of Mito were conducted, it is stated, according to Confucian rites. The cemetery practically covers the entire slope of a dense forest of aged pines and cryptomerias. The tomb of Shu Shunsui, an eminent Chinese scholar, is also in the cemetery.

Nishiyama, 1.8 m. north-west of Hitachi-Ōta, is famous for its connection with Lord Mitsukuni, who lived here in retirement after appointing his successor. A remnant of his hatched cottage, in a dense grove of cryptomerias, testifies to the humble manner in which he lived. In a storehouse at the back of the main building is a wooden statue of Mitsukuni.

Fukuroda (32.1 m. from Mito) is noted for the Fukuroda Mineral Spring, about 0.6 m. east of the station, and the Fukuroda Waterfall, an equal distance further to the east. The fall is 250 ft. wide, falling from a height of 400 ft. in four series of terraces. The surroundings are famous for their autumnal tints in the season.

Hitachi-Daigo (34.5 m. from Mito) is situated on the River Kuji, which is noted for its fishing of *ayu* (a kind of smelt) and is the best place from which to climb Mt. Yamizo (3,370 ft.). On the summit is an ancient shrine and on the slope of the mountain a Buddhist temple called the Nichirin-ji. The distance from Daigo is 15 m., about half of which can be covered by motor-bus.

Sukegawa (95.2 m. from Tōkyō) is a well-known sea bathing resort and also the home of the employees of the Nippon Industrial Co., who work at the Hitachi Copper Mine, 3 m. north-west of the station. Recent statistics of the output show that the copper mine is valued at ¥5,779,000 a year and that in addition gold to the value of ¥2,586,000 and silver to the value of ¥850,000 are produced annually. There is also a large refinery in which the ores of other mines are treated besides those of the Hitachi Mine.

Takahagi (104.9 m. from Tōkyō) is also a sea bathing resort. The Chiyoda and Dai Nippon Collieries are reached from this station.

Sekimoto (114.9 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for several seaside resorts, among which Izura is noted for its picturesque scenery, which has induced a number of Japanese artists to build cottages there. Rabindranath Tagore, the celebrated Indian poet and philosopher, resided temporarily in this resort during his visit to Japan in 1924.

Nakoso (117.7 m. from Tōkyō) is celebrated for the bar-

rier that once stood there. Originally the barrier was close to the shore, but owing to changes in the elevation of the coast the site is now some distance inland.

Yumoto (129.1 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its sulphur hot spring, which is also credited with containing large quantities of radium. A light railway runs from here to **Onahama** (5 m.), a sea bathing resort.

Tsuzura (131.3 m. from Tōkyō) is famous as the centre of the Jōban coal district, the most extensive in the Main Island. The annual output in the district exceeds 2,000,000 metric tons.

Taira (134 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Ban-etsu East line (53.2 m.), which runs to Kōriyama, where it joins the Tōhoku main line. (See Route 20.)

Hisanohama (143.1 m. from Tōkyō) is on the seashore. Some picturesque seascapes are to be seen at Komuni-gaura lying between Yotsukura and Hisanohama, and glimpses of this bold coast view are caught all the way to Hiroo, the next station.

Haranomachi (182.1 m. from Tōkyō) is the site of the Iwaki Wireless Station, whence messages are sent to America.

A **Horse Festival**, popularly called *Nomaoi Matsuri*, is held yearly from 11th to 12th July, on a moor called Hibariga-hara, south-west of the town. It consists of a parade of horsemen, numbering several hundreds, clad in heavy armour and helmets in ancient martial style. It is supposed to have originated in a muster of the troops of the eight provinces of the Kwantō, organized by a former lord of the fief. The meeting developed into regular military sports about the middle of the 17th century.

Nakamura (194.6 m. from Tōkyō) is the seat of production of *Sōma-yaki*, a very hard kind of china-ware, able to stand an intense heat.

Matsukawa-ura, about 5 m. east of Nakamura Station, is a noted spot at the mouth of the River Uta, where it widens to form a lagoon. A good view of the scene can be obtained from the temple of Yūgao-Kwannon on the left bank of the river. The numerous islets covered with pine-trees make it a miniature Matsushima (see p. 177). The distance by boat on the river from Nakamura is only 1.4 m.

Iwanuma (217.1 m. from Tōkyō) is the northern terminus of this route and a junction for the Tōhoku main line. (See p. 173.)

Sendai (228.1 m. from Tōkyō). See p. 173.

Route 20. Taira to Niigata.

The Ban-etsu line traverses Northern Japan from east to west, starting at Taira on the east coast and terminating at Niitsu near Niigata on the west coast, a distance of 161.4 m.

The Tōhoku main line is crossed at Kōriyama. It is divided into two sections, the eastern section from Taira to Kōriyama and the western section from Kōriyama to Niitsu, which is the junction for Niigata a few miles further on. The line traverses a picturesque stretch of country, more especially in its western section.

Kōriyama, which is on the Tōhoku main line, is reached direct from Ueno Station (Tōkyō), whence through trains are run via Kōriyama to Niigata (11 hrs.). It may therefore be taken as the starting point for a tour of both the eastern and western sections of the line.

Eastern Section.

Kōriyama, see p. 171.

Miharu (7.4 m. from Kōriyama) is famous for the breeding of fine horses and the production of tobacco. It was formerly the castle town of the daimyō of Akita. A cherry-tree, said to be 400 years old and measuring 30 ft. in girth, is one of the sights of the village of Nakazato, about 4 m. south of Miharu.

Ononii-machi (28.3 m. from Kōriyama) is situated on a high plain among the Abukuma mountains, noted for the breeding of horses. The Tōdōsan-Kwannon, about 3 m. north-west of the station, was founded by Sakanoue Tamumamaro (7th-8th centuries), a famous general who governed the district, in memory of a favourite horse, and the temple is therefore regarded as the guardian of horses.

Natsui (30.3 m. from Kōriyama) is famous for the gorges of the River Natsui, which extend for a distance of 6 m.

Ogawagō (46.8 m. from Kōriyama) is also situated on a plateau between the mountain ranges. The Fukushima Coal Mine lies 1.5 m. to the west of the station.

Akai (50.2 m. from Kōriyama) is a mining village. Mt. Akai, 4 m. north-west of the station, has an ancient temple on its summit erected in 807.

Taira (53.2 m. from Kōriyama) is the eastern terminus of the line and the junction with the Jōban line. (See p. 226.)

Western Section.

Iwashiro-Atami (9.2 m. from Kōriyama) is noted for its spa, the waters of which are said to be efficacious in nervous

diseases. The Takatama Spa is also near the station, and 2.5 m. north-east of the station is the Takatama Gold and Silver Mine under the management of the Kuhara Co. The annual output is valued at one million *yen*.

Jōko (16.6 m. from Kōriyama) is a small agricultural village on the shores of Lake Inawashiro.

Lake Inawashiro is situated on a highland 1,700 ft. above sea-level, and measures 34 m. in circumference. The River Nippashi flows out of the lake at its north-west end. The best views of the lake are obtained from the Kobiragata Tenjin, about 1 m. west of Sekito, the next station to Jōko. The lake is becoming popular as a summer resort. A trip round the lake by motor-boat takes about 3 hrs. A boat holding 10 persons can be hired for ¥15.

Lake Inawashiro was probably formed by the damming up of streams by the lava and ashes ejected from Mts. Bandai and Nunobiki when in eruption. The ridges on the eastern side consist of crystalline schist, the oldest strata found in Japan, with superimposed layers of volcanic ashes in some parts. The eruption that occurred in the Daidō era (806-810) blew off part of the ridge, as also did the eruption of 1888.

Kawageta (20.4 m. from Kōriyama) is the junction of the Yama Railway to Numajiri (9.7 m.), a popular skiing resort, along or near which are located several spas.

Inawashiro (22.4 m. from Kōriyama) is a market town and a distributing centre for rice and lumber.

Bandai-san (6,481 ft. above sea level) is the name of a group of several peaks. The group lies approximately three to four miles north of Lake Inawashiro, and an unsurpassed view of the surrounding country is obtained from the summit. Many lakes were formed on the northern slope of the mountain at the time of the eruption in 1888, when the two peaks of the group blew up.

There are three paths to the summit, of which the eastern, from Inawashiro Station, is the easiest and the best marked. The distance to the top is about 7 m. and the climb requires about 8 hrs. The path leads past the shrine of Hanitsu-jinsha (1.5 m.) to the top of Akahani Peak via the Ama-no-iwa ("Heavenly Rock") and the Tengu-no-horiwari ("Goblin's Canal"). From this peak a short descent to Numa-no-taira is followed by another ascent to the Tengu-iwa ("Goblin's Rock"). From here a fascinating view of the lakes on the northern slope and the crater can be obtained, amid a strong odour of sulphur and a continual rumble from the crater. Another short ascent leads to the Kōbō-no-mizu, a small stream, and the final height is in sight. The return journey may be taken to Okinashima Station via Ottate Spa, about 7 m.

The eruption of Bandai-san that occurred on July 15th, 1888, blew off the northern half of the two peaks, Ko-Bandai and Kushi-gamine.

causing great destruction. Before the eruption there had been several pools in the depression called Numa-no-taira, which marked the site of an ancient crater, and sulphur was obtained from a small elevation in the middle. These were all swept away by the eruption, and the depression is now filled with rocks ejected from the volcano. The 1888 eruption was preceded by terrific rumbling noises, resembling distant thunder, from early in the morning, accompanied by a terrifying shaking of the ground. This was followed shortly after by the eruption from Ko-Bandai, from which a column of black smoke rose shutting out the sun, while the darkness was increased by the fall of ashes. More than ten explosions accompanied the eruption, in the course of which the greater part of the peak was destroyed. An enormous volume of matter was ejected, the greater part being carried down the slope of the mountain, covering an area of 27 sq. m. and burying several villages in its course. Altogether 461 persons were killed. The finer particles, including silica, which were blown out by the explosions, were carried even as far as the Pacific coast of the country. The explosions were not accompanied by any ejection of lava, and were evidently a result of the pressure of steam generated underground. The catastrophe caused a complete change in the topographical aspect of the range, the northern slopes, which had previously been covered with dense woods and thick vegetation, being reduced to a barren desert of rocks and stones. The damming up of the Rivers Hibara and Nagase resulted in the formation of new lakes.

Okinashima (25.1 m. from Kōriyama) has recently become a favourite summer resort on account of its proximity to Bandai-san and Lake Inawashiro. The principal places of interest in the vicinity are Nagahama on the lake shore (2 m., motor-bus available), Ottate Spa, and the villa of Prince Takamatsu also on the lake shore.

Aizu-Wakamatsu (38.7 m. from Kōriyama; Inns: Shimizuya, Iseya), pop. 43,700, is the junction for the Aizu line (27.1 m.). It was formerly called Aizu and was considered, from its strategic position, as the strongest fortress in the north-eastern part of Japan. In the early days of the Tokugawa Shōgunate the fief was granted to the younger brother of Iemitsu, the third Shōgun, and in the civil war of the Restoration the clan held out strongly for the cause of the Tokugawa. It was not till the city was razed to the ground that the stubborn resistance of the garrison, which had lasted a month, was overcome.

The chief industries of the city are lacquer ware, saké-brewing, and cotton-spinning. The lacquer ware industry, which dates from the latter part of the 16th century, is well developed, but produces chiefly articles for domestic use, the output amounting approximately to ¥1,900,000 in value.

The Castle, save for the moats, was completely destroyed during the war of the Restoration. It was first erected by Ashina Naomori in 1393, and after passing through various hands, was surrendered to the Imperial troops in 1868. The Aizu clan, which had offered such strong resistance, was transferred to the little fief of Tonami near present

Tanabe in Aomori Prefecture.

Mt. Iimori (Iimori-san), about 2 m. east of Wakamatsu Station, is the burial place of the Byakkotai ("White-tiger Band"), a group of youths, under seventeen years of age, who had taken an oath to die in the defence of the castle against the Imperial troops. Seeing a fire rising from the castle, they thought that it had fallen into the hands of the enemy and hastened to carry out their vow of taking their own lives. One of them was afterwards resuscitated. Their tomb-stones, 19 in all, and a monument to their memory, stand on the hillside.

In 1928 a pillar 8 ft. high, an ancient Roman column of red granite with a bronze Roman eagle on its top, was presented by Premier Benito Mussolini as a tribute to the memory of these youths. An inscription in Italian reads:—"Rome, always present in the spirit of heroes, extols in this millenary column the memory of the Byakkotai in its *Lictores Fases*. To the spirit of Bushidō, S.P.Q.R. (Senate and People of Rome)."

Higashiyama Spa (Inns: Mukōtaki, Shintaki) lies 3 m. south-east of the station, and is the most popular spa in this district. It is shut in by peaks, its west side only being open to communication with the city. The bath-houses are located along both banks of the little stream called Yūgawa, which is full of rocks.

Yanaizu Kokūzō, a Buddhist temple about one-third of a mile from Aizu-Yanaizu Station (20.7 m. from Aizu-Wakamatsu), the terminus of the Aizu line that branches from the main line at Aizu-Wakamatsu, is noted for its charming scenery. The temple stands on an elevation overlooking the River Tadami.

Kitagata (49.5 m. from Kōriyama) is a prosperous market town on the highway leading to Aizu-Wakamatsu and Yonezawa in Yamagata Prefecture.

Yamato (55.6 m. from Kōriyama) is the best place from which to ascend Mt. Iide.

Iide-san (6,946 ft. above sea level) is the principal peak of the range lying on the boundary of Fukushima, Niigata, and Yamagata Prefectures. The range can be seen from the windows of the train to the north west. The distance from Yamato is 20 m. and no conveyance is available. The route passes through Aikawa, Ichinoki, and Kawairi, where a guide may be hired.

Tsugawa (84.2 m. from Kōriyama) is a picturesque town on the River Aga. A mountain, about 1 m. to the south-east of the station, contains the site of the castle, the grounds of which have been turned into a public park. In the azalea and maple seasons, delightful excursions may be made on the river from here to Shirosaki, the next station.

Gosen (102 m. from Kōriyama) is noted for the manufacture of silk fabrics, especially *Gosen-hira*.

Niitsu (108.2 m. from Kōriyama) is the terminus of the San-etsu line and the junction of both the Uetsu and Shin-etsu lines. (See p. 161.)

Niigata (120.1 m. from Kōriyama). See p. 162.

Route 21. Fukushima to Aomori via Akita.

The Ōu main line, so called from the names of the districts which it traverses, branches off from the Tōhoku main line at Fukushima (170.5 m. from Tōkyō), and running through Yonezawa, Yamagata, Akita and Hirosaki, rejoins it at Aomori. The entire length of the line is 423 m., which is covered by express trains in 12 hrs. 30 min. This line is often taken as an alternative to the Tōhoku line for the journey from Tōkyō (Ueno) to Aomori, or vice versa, the whole distance of the route being 470.3 m., covered in 18 hrs. 20 min. by express.

Niwasaka (4.3 m. from Fukushima) is the station for the ascent of Mt. Azuma on the boundary of Fukushima and Yamagata Prefectures.

Mt. Azuma (Azuma-yama) is the general name for the cluster of peaks rising to the west of Niwasaka, the highest being Issaikyō-zan (6,294 ft.). The peaks must be classed as active volcanoes, although there has been no eruption since 1900, when 82 sulphur diggers were killed. The crater of Azuma-Fuji (5,687 ft.) measures 1,640 ft. in diameter, while the mountain lakes, Oke-numa and Goshiki-numa, are 528 ft. and 1,287 ft. respectively.

The ascent is usually made from the Shinobu-Takayu Spa, which is 7.5 m. south-west of Niwasaka. A motor-bus is available to Ubadō-yama, 3 m. from the station. It is about 5 m. from Shinobu-Takayu to the summit, where there are many waterfalls and cascades, one of which, Tsunabe-no-taki, is 300 ft. high. Descent of the mountain may be made to Fukushima via Nuruyu or Tsuchiyu Spa.

Itaya (13.5 m. from Fukushima), near the foot of the Itaya Pass, is the station for the Goshiki and Shin-Goshiki Spas.

Goshiki ("Five Colours") is 2 m. from Itaya Station, the last mile being a steep climb (*kago* available). Shin-Goshiki is about 1 m. further on. In recent years Goshiki has become known as a good skiing ground, the snow in the latter part of December being from 7 to 10 ft. deep.

From Itaya the line runs through many tunnels, the last before reaching Tōge (alt. 2,000 ft.) being over a mile in length. The gradient is here very steep. The ascent is made on the railway by means of auxiliary engines, and

switchbacks are used in some of the snow sheds, of which there are many in order to keep the line open during heavy snowstorms.

Namekawa Spa lies 2.4 m. south-west of Tōge among the Itaya mountains, and **Ubayu Spa** 2 m. further on. The latter is a most sequestered spot and is regarded as having the most charming scenery of all the spas in the vicinity.

Yonezawa (26.1 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Akaneya, Otowaya) is widely known for its silk fabrics. The city, pop. 44,700, suffered from disastrous fires in 1917 and 1919, after which the streets were widened.

Yonezawa was the castle town of the Uesugi family, who held the fief from 1601 till the Restoration. The most powerful of the family was Uesugi Kenshin (1530-1578), who after serving as an acolyte at a monastery, studied military tactics in Kyōto, and at the age of 13 dislodged his sister's husband from the lordship of the clan. In 1551, at the age of 21, he was made Governor-General of the Kwantō and his lineage transferred to the Uesugi family, into which he was adopted. In his 22nd year he adopted the Buddhist name of Kenshin. He never married, regarding himself as a priest.

Matsugasaki Park is in the centre of the city, occupying the site of the castle, which, like all the others in this part of the country, was destroyed at the time of the Restoration. In the park stands the Uesugi-jinsha, dedicated to Uesugi Kenshin, and at its entrance is another shrine dedicated to Uesugi Yōzan (1751-1822), who established the silk-weaving industry in the city. In a treasure museum on the right of the Uesugi-jinsha, several national treasures are exhibited.

Sashisen Park, a short distance west of the station, is a delightful retreat, being overgrown by pine groves and having a spring yielding refreshing water. The place is said to mark the site of the residence of Satō Masanobu, whose two sons, Tsugunobu and Takanobu, became staunch followers of Yoshitsune and gave their lives in defence of their master.

Onogawa Spa, 6 m. west of Yonezawa (motor-bus available), has numerous saline springs of high temperatures, which are of benefit in cases of gout, rheumatism, etc. The spring water is used by the local vegetable gardeners to warm hothouses in winter for forcing their products. Copper is mined in the surrounding country.

Akayu (36.1 m. from Fukushima) is noted for its hot springs. It is about a mile from the station and boasts as its sights **Kairaku Park** and **Hakuryū Pond**.

Nagai (11.4 m. from Akayu) is on the branch line of the same name, running from Akayu, and manufactures a silk textile called *Nagai-tsumugi*.

Kaminoyama (47.8 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Yoneya, Kameya) is a fashionable spa, which has been known since

158. It has seven bitter springs at temperatures running from 132° to 143° F., which are of benefit internally for stomach and intestinal ailments, and externally for chronic rheumatism, neuralgia, skin diseases, etc. **Kaminoyama** specializes in grapes, peaches and persimmons.

Mt. Zaō (Zaō-san), also called *Wasurezu-yama* and *Kattake*, is best reached from **Kaminoyama** via **Nagano**, which lies about 4 m. to the east of **Kaminoyama**. From **Nagano** it is 10 m. to the summit of the mountain. (Alternative routes are from **Shiroishi** and **Ogawara Stations** on the **Tohoku main line** via **Aone** and **Tōgatta Spas**. See p. 173.) The mountain is of volcanic origin, but is now extinct, the last eruption taking place in the **Kan-er** era (1624-644). The ridge consists of six peaks, which surround the old crater, now filled with a tarn. A very fine view is obtained from the top of the mountain.

Kanai (52 m. from Fukushima) is the station for **Momami-Takayu Spa**, lying 6 m. to the south-east (motor-bus available from **Kanai** and **Yamagata**), known as the "**Kusatsu of the North-East**" owing to its many acid and strongly sulphurous springs, efficacious in the case of skin and other diseases.

Yamagata (55.3 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Gotōya, Shibataya), pop. 63,400, is the capital of **Yamagata Prefecture**. Raw silk is its chief production and its local specialities are fruits, peppermint, and plum jelly.

The castle grounds near the station are now occupied by barracks. The **Hachiman Shrine**, about 1 m. south-east of the station, is said to have been founded in 764, to invoke the aid of the **Shintō** deities in the suppression of the **Ainu of Akita**. It has many big *kunugi* (oak) trees growing in the grounds; formerly, however, there were only six big ones, after which the shrine was named **Mutsu (six)-Kunugi Hachiman**.

Chitose Park, about 2 m. north-east of the station, contains the **Yakushidō Temple**, said to have been built in the reign of the Emperor **Shōmu** (724-748).

Chitose-yama, a pretty hill covered with pine-trees, lies about 2 m. east of the station. A good view of the city and the plain on which it stands can be obtained from the top. At the foot of the hill stands the **Banshō-ji**, an old Buddhist temple founded by **Jikaku-Daishi**.

Yama-dera, also called **Risshaku-ji**, about 9 m. north-east of the station (motor-bus available), is said to have been established about 1,070 years ago by **Jikaku-Daishi**, by order of the Emperor **Seiwa**. The numerous buildings of the temple are situated on the sides and top of the hill, which is formed of tertiary tuffs weathered into divers shapes with holes, caves, tunnels, etc. Various large trees

also grow on the hill.

In a cave on the valley side of the huge rock to the left of the Kaisandō ("Founders' Hall") Jikaku-Daishi is said to have died.

An interesting trip may be made from Yama-dera to Omoshiro-yama, which is considered as the "Holy of Holies" of Yama-dera. It lies 7 m. to the north-east of Yama-dera and is noted for its waterfalls, 48 in all, and for the Tennen-sekkyō, a gigantic rock about 150 ft. long and 65 ft. high, through which the mountain stream has worn a hole.

Mazawa, the terminus of the Sanzan Electric Railway running from Uzen-Takamatsu on the Aterazawa branch line from Yamagata, is one of the starting points for the so-called "Three Mountains of Dewa," mentioned below.

Tendō (63.6 m. from Fukushima) was formerly the castle town of the Oda family. A shrine has been erected to the memory of Oda Nobunaga on what were formerly the castle grounds.

Higashine (69.9 m. from Fukushima) is noted for the Higashine Spa lying about 1 m. south-east of the station, and has good skiing grounds in the vicinity.

Ōishida (80.1 m. from Fukushima) is situated on the River Mogami, which is especially picturesque between Moto-Aikai-machi and Kiyokawa (15 m.), where it flows through the gorge made by the Chōkai range and mountains of Dewa. There was formerly a good deal of river traffic between Ōishida and Sakata (54 m.), but it is now confined to the conveyance of goods. The trip takes 12 hrs.

Shinjō (93.5 m. from Fukushima) is the junction for the Riku-u East and West lines.

The **Riku-u East line** (58.5 m.) connects Shinjō with Kogota on the Tōhoku main line and traverses a region noted for its hot springs, of which the most frequented is the Tamatsukuri Group, with Narugo (30.5 m. from Shinjō) as the principal resort. (See p. 182.)

The **Riku-u West line** (26.7 m.) connects Shinjō with Amarume on the Uetsu line. The scenery along the line is picturesque, especially between Furukuchi and Kiyokawa, where the rapids on the River Mogami can be seen. Sight-seeing boats are available at each station. **Karikawa** (21.7 m. from Shinjō) is one of the stations for the ascent of the "Three Mountains of Dewa."

The **Three Mountains of Dewa** (*Dewa Sanzan*)—Dewa being the old name of the province in which they are situated—are popular places of resort for pilgrims, who visit the shrines on their summits to the number of 200,000 a year. The three mountains are named Gassan, Haguro-san, and

Yudono-san, and the principal festival is held at the Dewa-jinsha on Haguro-san and at the Gassan-jinsha on Gassan. On July 15th, the day when Gassan is formally opened to pilgrims, Haguro-san is open all the year round, but Gassan is closed again on September 15th.

There are three popular routes, one from Yamagata on the Ou main line via Yudono-san; one from Tsuruoka on the Uetsu line; and the third and shortest from Karikawa. The first route is the most convenient for the ascent of the mountain from the direction of Yamagata. The traveller proceeds from Yamagata by rail to Uzen-Takamatsu (13.2 m. from Yamagata) and thence by the Sanzan Electric Railway to Masawa (7 m.). By this route Yudono-san is first ascended and then Gassan, the return journey being made by way of Haguro-san.

Haguro-san (alt. 1,382 ft.) is reached by motor-bus from Karikawa to Tōge-mura (7 m.), where a junction is made with the motor-road from Tsuruoka (9.7 m.). From Tōge-mura, where stands the large *torii* of the Dewa Shrine, a mountain road, about half a mile long, leads to the foot of the mountain. Starting from a five-storied pagoda at the foot of the hill, stone steps (1.3 m.) lead to the summit, where is situated the Dewa-jinsha, a Shintō shrine, dedicated to the Daigongen of Haguro. The gods of Gassan and Yudono are also enshrined there.

Gassan (alt. 6,532 ft.), an extinct volcano of which several old craters may be traced, is reached from Haguro-san (5 m.) along a broad trail, along which are nine rest-houses. From the sixth rest-house at Aishimizu, where lodging can be secured, the ascent becomes steeper and beyond the next station alpine flora are to be found and there are patches of snow. The Gassan-jinsha stands on the summit in a stone enclosure with a spacious pilgrims' hall. The view from the top includes Mt. Chōkai on the north, Kurikoma-dake on the north-east, and Iwate-yama far away to the north-east. The Japan Sea lies on the west, and to the south are Mts. Asahi, Azuma and Zaō.

Yudono-san is not properly a mountain but a point on the south-west slope of Gassan. It is reached in descending Gassan on the south side by the Shizuguchi trail (5 m.). From Yudono it is about 10 m. down to Tsukiyama-zawa via Shizu. A motor-bus is available from Tsukiyama-zawa to Mazawa (9 m.). On the way to Tsukiyama-zawa the road is steep, two difficult places being provided with chains to assist travellers. From that point the descent is easy.

By starting early from Tōge, good walkers may be able to visit the three summits and arrive at Mazawa on the same day, but generally one night is spent at Aishimizu.

If the start is made from Yamagata, pilgrims usually stay a night at Shizu. Travellers should provide themselves with insect-powder and incense sticks to ward off mosquitoes.

Kamabuchi (108.8 m. from Fukushima) is followed by some splendid mountain scenery, with occasional views of the stream which flows into the River Mogami.

Innai (122 m. from Fukushima) was formerly celebrated for its silver mine, the output of which, however, has now greatly decreased.

Yokote (143.1 m. from Fukushima) is noted for its cotton fabrics and is the junction for the Okoku line to Kurosawajiri (37.5 m.) on the Tōhoku main line (see p. 185), and for the Eastern line of the Oshō Railway to Oikata (23.7 m.), which will eventually be connected with the western half of the railway starting from Ugo-Honjō on the Uetsu line.

Gosannen (147.6 m. from Fukushima) is noted for the Kanazawa Rampart which is situated 2.5 m. east of the station.

The **Kanazawa Rampart** was an ancient stronghold, chiefly celebrated in connection with the exploits of Minamoto Yoshiie, a famous general who lived at the end of the 11th century. Remains of the keep and the court are still to be seen. In the Hachiman Shrine, standing in the grounds, are preserved many antiquities.

Ōmagari (154.6 m. from Fukushima) is the junction for the Obonai line to Obonai (22.1 m.), which will eventually be connected with the Hashiba line from Morioka. There is a prefectural road from Ōmagari to Morioka, across the mountain range separating the two Prefectures of Akita and Iwate.

Lake Tazawa (Inns: Koshintei, Shirahamakan), 3.5 m. north-west of Obonai Station (motor-bus available in season), is famous as the deepest lake (1,400 ft.) in Japan. It is 12.5 m. in circumference, and the shore is dotted with shrines and other places of interest. There is good fishing in the lake and in the autumn, when the leaves are turning red, an excursion on its waters is very enjoyable.

From the lake there is a good view of Mt. Komagatake, an extinct volcano (alt. 5,400 ft.), 8.5 m. from Obonai Station. Alpine plants grow in abundance on the mountain and at its foot are a few spas which are worth visiting. A pleasant summer or autumn outing is afforded by a four-day trip to these places and to **Dakikaeri**, a ravine, 1.8 m. south-west of Jindai Station (14.2 m. from Ōmagari), which extends for about 7.5 m. along the upper reaches of the River Tama and along which are numerous waterfalls, strange rocks, and

beautiful foliage. The **Natsuse Spa**, celebrated for its scenery, lies on a ravine, 5 m. east of the station.

Akita (186.8 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Kobayashi, Ichibashi), pop. 51,100, is the capital of the Prefecture of the same name and the northern terminus of the Uetsu line.

Akita has been a garrison town since 733 A.D., when a fort was erected to withstand Ainu attacks and was later replaced by a castle. Local products are silk textiles and silver, bronze and gold ware. *Fuki* (bog rhubarb) is extensively grown in the neighbourhood and is preserved in sugar.

Senshū Park occupies the former castle grounds and is circled by the old moat. A shrine, dedicated to the founder of the Satake family, stands in the park and near it a bronze statue of Satake Yoshitake. A good view of the vicinity can be obtained from Mt. Taihei (3,837 ft.), which stands 7 m. to the north-east of the city. The views there are wide-spread, including Sado Island in the far distance.

Tsuchizaki (191.2 m. from Fukushima), which can also be reached from Akita by motor-bus or electric car, is the support of Akita, as it stands at the mouth of the River Omono. Asphalt is one of the important products of the oil-wells in the neighbourhood. A large refinery of the Japan Oil Co. is located here.

Oiwake (194 m. from Fukushima) is the junction of a branch line to Funakawa (16.5 m.), a sheltered port with a good harbour on the south side of the Oga Peninsula. Connection by steamship is maintained with the principal ports of the Japan Sea and Hokkaidō.

The **Oga Peninsula** is well known for the curious rock formations along its shore. On its eastern side lies the Hachirō Lagoon, but in other parts of the peninsula there are several volcanic peaks. Excursions to the peninsula are not always possible owing to rough seas and inclement weather, but are worth making under proper conditions. From Funakawa motor-boats may be hired which will go the round in a day, threading their way through the innumerable rocks, all of which have been given names from their shapes or other peculiarities. Lunch is usually taken on the flat surface of Ajigashima, near which is a rock named Menaki-jima ("Women-weeping Islet"), so called because the women of the party generally wait there while the men explore the near-by Kōjaku-kutsu cave. A splendid waterfall, some 400 ft. in height, is to the right of Ajigashima, and in front of it is the cave, which is reached by a very narrow passage between high cliffs. The cave can be penetrated for about 160 yds. but about halfway it divides into two passages, the left one being the longer and requiring a light to explore it.

Arrangements can be made to extend the trip to Toga for a view of the rocks en route, and a night can be spent at Yumoto Spa, 2.5 m. east of Toga, proceeding the next day by motor-bus to Hadachi (7.5 m.) on the Funakawa line, passing en route Kitaura, a town which in May 1926 was almost destroyed by the bursting of a reservoir. On the way Mt. Samukaze (1,201 ft.) will be noted. There is a fine view of the Hachirō Lagoon from this mountain, on the top of which are two craters, the more recent being formed in 1810.

The **Hachirō Lagoon** is the largest in Japan, the circumference being about 49 m. Trains on the Ōu line run close to the shore between Hitoichi and Kado Stations. From Mikurahana, 2.5 m. north of Hitoichi, is the best view of the lagoon.

Hataori (222 m. from Fukushima) is the junction for the Noshiro line to Mutsu-Iwasaki (30.6 m.). The line will eventually be extended along the coast and be connected with the Goshogawara line from Kawabe.

Noshiro (2.5 m. from Hataori) is noted for its timber which is cut in the forests along the upper courses of the River Yoneshiro. A special kind of lacquer ware, called *Shunkei-nuri*, is made in the town by the Ishioka family according to a secret process. A characteristic feature of this lacquer is its light-orange colour, through which the grain of the wood can be seen quite clearly. It is comparatively expensive.

Futatsui (232.5 m. from Fukushima) is the station for the Ani Copper Mine, 25 m. south-east of the station. Some 3.5 m. east of Futatsui, at a place popularly called Yahiroibetsu, to the south of Asō hamlet, excavations have brought to light more arrow-heads, daggers, axes, pottery, etc. of the stone age than have been found anywhere else in Japan. A number of relics are kept in the Tōhoku Imperial University.

Ōdate (251.5 m. from Fukushima) is the junction of the Akita Railway to Rikuchū-Hanawa (23.1 m.) and also of the Kosaka Railway between Hanaoka and Kosaka (17 m.). At Kosaka is a silver and copper mine owned by the Fujita Mining Co. The mine, 2.5 m. north of the town, was discovered in 1861. A much older mine, the Osarizawa Mine, 2.5 m. west of Hanawa, is owned by the Mitsubishi Co. A smaller mine, the Furokura Mine, lies 15 m. north-east of Kemanai Station.

About halfway to Kosaka a branch line runs to Futatsuya, where the timber of the great Nagakisawa cryptomeria forest, 5 m. to the north, is put on the railway. This State forest, 11,000 acres in extent, is one of the largest remaining in Japan. The trees are about 150 years old.

Lake Towada (see p. 187) can also be reached from Ōdate via the Akita Railway to Kemanai (18.1 m.) and thence 18.3 m. to the lake shore at Oide (Inn: Wainai Hotel) by motor-bus, passing en route the Ōyu Spa (5 m.). At Oide

located the Wainai Trout Hatchery, from which the lake annually stocked with two million fry. Permits to fish, together with fishing tackle, may be obtained from Mr. Wainai, who controls the rights.

Ōwani (271.7 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Kagasuke, Wainai Hotel), and **Kuradate** (Inn: Sen-yū-kan) on the opposite side of the River Hira, are hot-spring resorts. The neighbouring country is noted for its apples. The flat-topped peak, about 1.5 m. south of the station, is Mt. Ajara (3,220 ft.) with excellent skiing grounds.

Hirosaki (279 m. from Fukushima; Inns: Saikichi, Shiba), formerly the castle town of the Tsugaru family, is now a thriving city with a population of 43,300. The local products are saké, apples and a special kind of lacquer ware known as *Tsugaru-nuri*. The ware is confined to domestic utensils.

Oyō Park occupies a part of the old grounds of the castle, which was destroyed at the time of the Restoration, only five gates and a white-walled tower remaining. It was formerly one of the greatest strongholds in Japan, with three moats.

Saishō-in, a Buddhist temple, about 1 m. west of the station, is noted for a five-storied pagoda which was erected in 1668. The pagoda stands 42 ft. in height and is protected by the Government.

Mt. Iwaki (5,362 ft.) is ascended from Hyakusawa, a village 7 m. from Hirosaki (motor-bus available). About 4 or 5 hours are required for the return trip. Mt. Iwaki is snow-capped half the year, and has on its top the Holy of Holies of the Iwakiyama Shrine, which is situated at Hyakusawa.

Kawabe (282.9 m. from Fukushima) is the junction of the Goshogawara and Kuroishi lines, the former running to Kita-Kanegasawa (35.1 m.) and the latter to Kuroishi (4.1 m.), from which there is a route to Lake Towada via Nuruyu and Itadome Spas.

Goshogawara (13.4 m. from Kawabe) is the junction for the Tsugaru Railway to Tsugaru-Nakasato (12.8 m.), which lies on the way to Kotomari, a fishing port on the Japan Sea. Cape Tappi, the northern extremity of the Tsugaru Peninsula, can only be reached from Kotomari by steamer, as there is no route by land, owing to the mountains coming right down to the sea.

Namioka (288.3 m. from Fukushima) marks the limit of the Tsugaru plain, the hills gradually rising to form the steep pass of Daishaka, through which many tunnels have been bored.

Aomori (302.3 m. from Fukushima). See p. 191.

Route 22. Niitsu to Akita.

The opening of the Uetsu line from Niitsu to Akita in 1924 marked the completion of the last link in the chain of the Government Railways along the coast of the Japan Sea. The line extends for 168.8 m., a large part of the way near the coast affording occasional glimpses of the wild, rock-bound shore.

Two through trains, one an express, are run daily via this line, between Ōsaka and Aomori, the time taken by the express to cover the distance being 24 hrs. 30 min. Between Ueno (Tōkyō) and Akita two through trains, one an express, are run daily via the Jōetsu line.

Shibata (16.2 m., from Niitsu) is the junction of the Akatani line and is on the River Kaji, which is noted for its avenue of cherry-trees extending for about 10 miles along the river. The avenue is reached from Shibata by motor-bus and lies about 4 m. north-west of the station.

The Akatani branch line (8.7 m.) runs from Shibata to Akatani via Ijimoto, which is the starting point for the ascent of Niōji-dake (4,690 ft.), celebrated for the three shrines on its sides and summit.

Sakamachi (29.8 m. from Niitsu) is the place from which the temple of Oppō-ji is reached. Three holy images and a three-storied pagoda are listed as national treasures. The spas of Takase, Yuzawa, and Takanosu are in the neighbourhood (motor-bus available).

Murakami (36.9 m. from Niitsu) is noted for its salmon fishing and for its carved lacquer ware, the production of which by the town dates from very early times. It is stated that copies of the famous Chinese carved lacquer were first made in Japan at Murakami. The higher-priced pieces are made of solid lacquer, but the cheaper are on a carved wood base. Samples may be seen at the Niigata Commercial Museum.

Senami, 1.3 m. south-west of Murakami (motor-bus available), has at present the largest geyser in Japan. While boring for oil in 1904, a hot spring was struck at a depth of 825 feet, which threw a column of water 66 ft. into the air. The water, which is at a temperature of 215.6° F., is classified as a common salt spring. Sea bathing on fine sandy beaches and an extensive pine-grove are among the other attractions of the place.

Kuwagawa (48.6 m. from Niitsu) is the station for the Sasakawa-nagare, a stretch of rocky coast, with numerous islets covered with wind-twisted pines, which extends for about 4 m. along the shore. The Sasagawa Hotel will

supply boats or launches for the trip.

The **Island of Aoshima**, which lies 7 m. off the coast, can best be reached from Kuwagawa, where launches may be hired. The island is 10 m. in circumference and contains two fishing villages.

From Kuwagawa the views from the train of the sea coast are memorable.

Atsumi (68.3 m. from Niitsu) is the station for the spa of the same name, situated 1.5 m. from the station, on the River Atsumi. The spring is a common salt one of high temperature and has been known for over 1,000 years. Among the many inns, the best are the Tachibanaya, Bankokuya, and Atsumi Hotel. Mt. Atsumi (2,400 ft.) rises at the back of the spa.

Uzen-Ōyama (82.9 m. from Niitsu) has a reputation for the production of a superior brand of sake and is the station for the Yunohama Spa and the temple of Zempō-ji, which can be reached by motor-bus.

Yunohama Spa, 4.5 m. north-west of the station (motor-bus available) is a fashionable resort. The spring is mineralized common salt. The best inns are the Kameya and the Ebisuya. Sea bathing is also available.

The **Zempō-ji Temple** can be reached by motor-bus from Ōyama or from Yunohama by the Shōnai Electric Railway, which runs from Yunohama to Tsuruoka (7.5 m.). It is a well-kept monastery situated at the base of Mt. Takadate.

The railway now traverses the plain of Shōnai, the most important agricultural district of the Prefecture, covering a cultivated area of about 193 sq. m.

Tsuruoka (86.7 m. from Niitsu), pop. 34,300, is situated on the plain, and besides its rice trade, does a flourishing business in silk and cotton fabrics. The old castle grounds have been turned into a park. Tsuruoka is the station for the ascent of Mt. Haguro. (See p. 235.)

Amarume (96.2 m. from Niitsu) is the western terminus of the Riku-u West line. (See p. 234.)

Sakata (103.8 m. from Niitsu), pop. 30,300, is the distributing centre for the rice grown in the district, the first granary having been built there in 1672.

Hiyoriyama Park is to the north-west of the city, and contains the Hie Shrine.

Chōkai-zan (7,314 ft. above sea level) is the most majestic mountain in Northern Japan, and is worth visiting if only to see the sunrise from the summit, when the shadow of the mountain is cast upon the sea. The view from the top includes on the east the volcanic watershed which forms the backbone of the country. To the west is the Japan

Sea and on the right the long Oga Peninsula, with Takashima, Aoshima and Sado Island to the south-west, and the valley of the River Mogami and the Echigo range beyond to the south.

Mt. Chōkai has two peaks, Nii-yama, on which is a shrine, and Shōga-take. The last eruption was in 1861.

The mountain may be ascended from Fukura, Warabioka, Kotaki, or Yashima, the first three being the favourite routes.

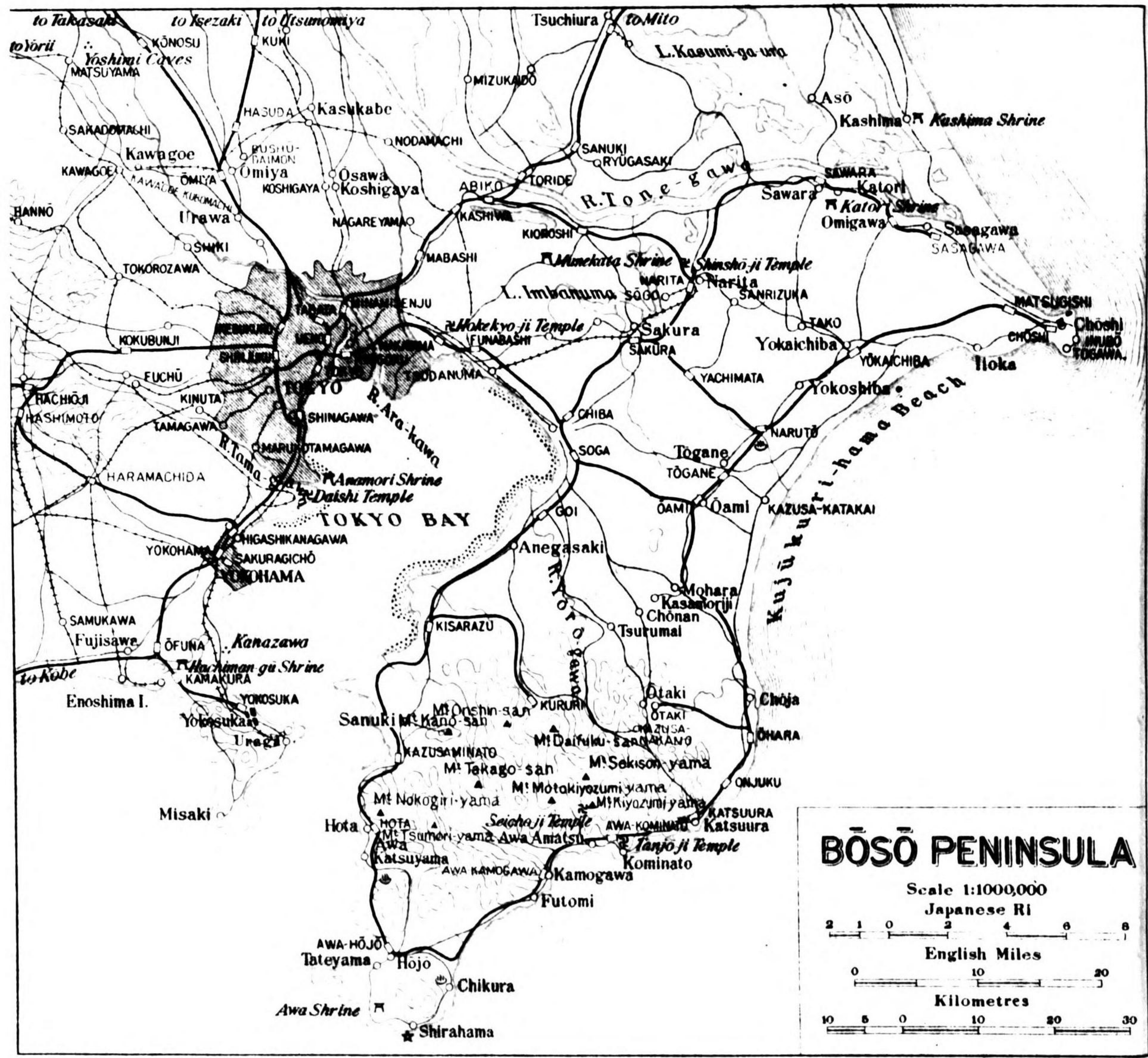
From Fukura, which is a station on the railway, 11.9 m. north of Sakata, it is a 15 m. trip to the summit, of which the first 5 m. may be done on horseback to the first shrine of the shrine. From this point the route is a steep zigzag path for about 3.7 m., snow being passed even in mid-summer, followed by a more moderate climb of 2.5 m. to the wall of the first crater, at the foot of which is a small lake called Torino-umi. The main shrine is 2 m. distant on the slope of Nii-yama, inside the second or more recent crater, the path to it leading over a snow-valley. The real summit, about 2 m. higher up, is reached over a rough trail. It is possible to make the round trip from Fukura to the summit and back in a day, taking, say, 7 hrs. to go up and 3 hrs. to come down.

To Warabioka, the most popular route, a motor-bus is available from Yuza Station (1.8 m.). From there to Yokedō is 5 m., part of it a steep climb, and later the ascent becomes even more arduous, owing to a detour having to be made to avoid difficult crags. At Kawara-shuku, 1.3 m. higher up, there is a garden of alpine plants, including over 100 species. It is about 5 m. from here to the summit. A snow-covered stretch of about 2 m. has to be crossed before the outer ring of the old crater is reached, when the trail descends into the crater and then leads up to Nii-yama. The return journey may be made to Fukura, about 15 m., the last 7 m. over a moor.

Kisagata (126.3 m. from Niitsu) was formerly the site of a very beautiful lake or lagoon, with numerous islets. The earthquake of 1806 drained the lake, however, and the whole sea coast for about 15 m. has been raised nearly nine feet.

In the 26.6 m. run from Ugo-Honjō (142.3 m. from Niitsu) to Akita, six stations are passed, of which Michikawa and Shimohama are notable, as a considerable quantity of petroleum is produced annually in their neighbourhood.

Akita (168.8 m. from Niitsu). See p. 237.



BŌSŌ PENINSULA

Scale 1:1,000,000

Japanese Ri
 2 1 0 2 4 6 8

English Miles
 0 10 20

Kilometres
 10 5 0 10 20 30

Route 23. The Bōsō Peninsula.

The Bōsō Peninsula is the district to the south-east of Tōkyō, stretching from Tōkyō Bay on the west to the shores of the Pacific on the east, and almost corresponding to Chiba Prefecture. Easily accessible from the capital, the peninsula is a favourite resort at all seasons of the year;—in summer for its innumerable bathing beaches, in autumn for its scenic effects, and at all times for its wealth of shrines and temples, which attract a constant stream of pilgrims.

The peninsula is well served with railways, which make it easily accessible, the starting point being Ryōgoku Station (Tōkyō), which is connected with Tōkyō Station by electric car.

Tōkyō to Chōshi.

Ichikawa (9.9 m. from Tōkyō Station, on an electric railway), on the River Edo, is a garrison town and a good picnicking place for the people of Tōkyō. The wooded bluff on the left bank of the river, known as *Kōnodai*, about 1.5 m. north of the station (motor-bus available), is historically famous as the site of the old provincial capital and also as the scene of battles in the 16th century. The adjoining district called *Mama* is often mentioned in old Japanese poems.

The temple of *Kubō-ji*, on a wooded hill at *Mama*, has some images attributed to the famous sculptor *Unkei*.

The *Peach Orchards* of *Ichikawa* extend to *Nakayama*, the next station. The largest groves are about 20 min. walk from *Ichikawa*. After visiting the temple of *Kubō-ji* it is usual to walk about three miles to *Nakayama* to see the peach blossoms and visit the temple of *Hokekyō-ji* at *Nakayama*.

Shimōsa-Nakayama (12.2 m. from Tōkyō) is best known for the temple of the *Hokekyō-ji*, one of the four leading temples of the *Nichiren* sect. The temple was founded by *Nichiren* in 1260, and in the *Hokkedō*, at the rear of the main hall, are images of Buddha and four of his disciples, said to have been carved by *Nichiren*. The treasures of the temple are now deposited in the Imperial Museum at Tōkyō. *Nakayama* has a race-course, 1 m. north-east of the station, where races are held in the spring and autumn.

The Crown Prince *Gustavus Adolphus* of Sweden, during his visit to Japan in 1926, made excavations in a shell-mound in *Okashiwa* village, which is about 2.5 m. from *Nakayama* Station. Among his discoveries were parts of a skeleton, a stone axe, some articles made of horn, and an earthen jar in almost perfect condition, which the

Prince presented to Stockholm Museum. The peninsula is rich in shell-mounds of great interest to archaeologists. They show three different civilizations, — the first that of a primitive race (probably Ainu); another that of a fishing people; and the third (extremely rare) that of a primitive people resembling those found in North East Siberia. In the last are found images of people depicted as wearing sun-glasses, necessary for those living in snowy regions. Permission to examine these shell-mounds can be obtained from the Tōkyō Imperial University.

Funabashi (14.8 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Sōbu Railway, which runs from Kaijin to Omiya on the Tōhoku line via Kashiwa (40 m.). Near Mutsumi Station on this line are two golf courses of 18 holes each belonging to the Musashino Country Club. Visitors must be introduced by a member.

The Funabashi Naval Wireless Station is 1 m. north of Funabashi Station.

Tsudanuma (16.9 m. from Tōkyō) is the seat of a cavalry school. The Takanodai Golf Course (18 holes) are located at Ōwada, 1 m. north of the station.

Inage (22.6 m. from Tōkyō) is a popular bathing resort with a fine pine-grove to the rear.

Chiba (25.1 m. from Tōkyō, pop. 49,100), the capital of the Prefecture of the same name, can also be reached from Tōkyō by the Keisei Electric Railway. At **Sodegaura** (2 m. from Chiba Station) is a popular bathing resort noted for its shell-fish. The Chiba Medical College, the Government Zootechnical Experimental Station and the Chiba Golf Course (18 holes) can be reached in 10 min. by motor-car from the station.

Sakura (34.7 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Narita line. The Imba-numa, 1.5 m. north of the station, is a large lake covering 9,600 acres. It is 5 m. wide at its widest part, but its average depth does not exceed 3 ft. Many attempts were made by the Tokugawa Government to reclaim it, but in vain. There is fishing to be had in the lake, and in the season there is good shooting of wild fowl.

Chōshi (75.1 m. from Tōkyō) is situated at the mouth of the River Tone and is a fishing centre for the deep-sea fishing off the coast. Mackerel, bonito, tunny, and sardines are the principal catches. Small steamers ply between Chōshi and Sawara and Tsuchiura on **Kasumi-ga-ura**, the large lagoon now used as a naval aviation base (p. 222). The **Empuku-ji**, a popular Kwannon temple, is 1 m. east of the station, and a little further on will be found the **Kawaguchi-Myōjin**, a Shintō shrine which attracts many women wor-

shippers from the belief that those praying there will become good-looking. This belief arises from the fact that the shrine was erected in memory of a love-sick maiden who committed suicide because she was not attractive enough to secure a return of her affections.

The lighthouse at Inubō, about 1 m. south-east of the shrine, is an important light for the navigation of this coast. Before it was erected bonfires were lit near the mouth of the River Tone on a mound, which was raised in memory of the fishermen of Chōshi who had been drowned at sea.

The **River Tone** is one of the largest rivers flowing into the Pacific Ocean. It rises among the mountains in Gumma Prefecture, 230 m. from its mouth, and after flowing through the boundary of Saitama, Ibaraki and Chiba Prefectures, empties itself into the Pacific at Chōshi. The tide runs up it for 10 m. from its mouth, and it waters the largest and most fertile plain in Japan.

Inubō (Ainu *Inupoi*, "Great-protruding Plain"), connected with the station by electric tram and motor-bus, is a picturesque, well-wooded cape, on which a lighthouse was erected in 1874. This is one of the first lights seen on approaching Japan from the Pacific. The public are admitted to the lighthouse. On the way from the Myōjin Shrine to Inubō, the traveller will pass the Chōshi Wireless Station, the Chōshi Meteorological Observatory and Ashikajima bathing place. The last named is a beach further north of the lighthouse, where a terrible storm wrecked one of the Tokugawa battleships while Admiral Enomoto was endeavouring to take them to Hokkaidō. The graves of some of the drowned sailors may still be seen. The electric tramway terminates at Togawa, south of Atago-yama, from the summit of which a good view can be obtained of the mouth of the River Tone and the surrounding country. Togawa is a fishing village, from which a path leads to Inuwaka, where, from a huge rock on the shore, a view can be obtained of the fine stretch of cliffs called **Byōbu-ga-ura** ("Screen Beach"), which extends over 5 m. to Iioka. East of Togawa is Nagasaki, where the houses, it will be noticed, are protected by stone walls, besides having rows of stones on their roofs, — evidence of the storms which visit the coast.

A two-day outing to the Bōsō Peninsula may be made from Tōkyō by taking the train from Ryōgoku Station to Chōshi (72.7 m.). After visiting many places of interest at Chōshi, the night may be spent at Sawara (p. 248) on the River Tone (Inns: **Kanedarō**, **Kiuchirō**). Next day, the ancient Katori and Kashima Shrines can be visited from Sawara (p. 249). It is possible to leave Kashima Shrine in the afternoon by water for Tsuchiura on the **Kasumi-ga-ura** Lagoon,

and thence by rail to Ueno (Tōkyō). (For times of sailings, etc., consult the Japan Tourist Bureau, Tōkyō Station.)

Narita and Environs.

Narita may be reached direct from Ryōgoku Station (42.8 m. from Tōkyō) in about 1 hr. 30 min. or from Ueno Station (41.3 m.) via the Jōban line in 1 hr. 20 min. The Keisei Electric Railway also connects Narita with Nippori (Tōkyō), 36.8 m., in 1 hr. 22 min.

Narita may also be reached direct by motor-car from Tōkyō, via Funabashi and Ōwada (noted for its golf links) or via Chiba, and at the same time a visit may be made to Sanrizuka, 6 m. further on, famous for its Imperial pastures and cherry-blossoms. The return trip by motor-car requires 10 hrs. and costs about ¥35.

The temple of Shinshō-ji, or Narita-Fudō, may be reached in a few minutes by electric tramway from the railway station, the town being built along the base of the hill on which the temple stands. Over a million pilgrims are said to visit this temple every year, the number being especially high in January, May and September, when work on the farms is light. The temple is dedicated to the god Fudō, whose miraculous powers are greatly revered, and the founding of the temple was in connection with the use of the miraculous powers of the god to crush a rebellion started by Taira no Masakado, in 940. At that time there was enshrined in the temple of Jingo-ji at Takao, Kyōto, an image of Fudō, renowned for its miraculous powers, alleged to have been carved by Kōbō-Daishi, and it was resolved that this image should be sent to the seat of the rebellion in order that prayers might be offered for the defeat of the rebels. The image, together with a famous sword known as Amakuni-no-tsurugi, was sent by the Emperor to the scene of the fighting in charge of a priest, and there prayers were offered till the rebel chief was killed and the rebellion crushed. When it was attempted to remove the image to return it to Kyōto, however, its weight had increased so much that it was found impossible to lift it, and it was therefore decided to erect a temple on the spot. It is not certain where the original temple was built, but the present temple was erected on its site in 1705.

Among the treasures of the temple is the above-mentioned sword, Amakuni-no-tsurugi, which was forged by Amakuni, the first and most famous of the swordsmiths of Japan, for the Emperor Mommu (697-707), and presented to the god Fudō as a token of gratitude. There is also the image of Fudō, known as the Namikiri-Fudō ("Wave-cutting Fudō"), said to have been carved by Kōbō-Daishi out of an oar of the ship that was taking him to China. The image is supposed to represent the appearance of the god, as seen by the priest during a terrific storm, cutting the waves down with a sweep of his sword and thus

avenging their fury. There is also a portrait of Sugawara Michizane, killed by himself when an exile in Kyūshū. He sent it to his aunt, a relative, who out of sympathy with her nephew every day offered incense to the portrait, till at last the face turned as red as that of an drunkard. These treasures may be seen on application at the temple office.

Most of the buildings are comparatively modern, but a few date back 200 years. In the Naibutsuden ("Inner Buddha Hall") at the back of the priest's dwellings and temple office, are some images of Fudō, Namikiri-Fudō and Sammen-Daikokuten ("Three-faced God of Fortune"), two of which are said to have been carved by Kōbō-Daishi. On the right side of the lower court is a sacred well close to the hall of fasting for men, where pilgrims stay while they are doing penance for their sins, part of this being to pour the icy-cold well water over their bodies every morning.

In the Hondō (Main Hall), up a flight of stone steps, constructed in 1857, much of the old carving has been preserved. Note especially the dragon carved on the black panels of the ceiling and also the *Tennin* (Heavenly beings) on the side panels, all the work of Kano Kazunobu (1596-1650). One of the penances performed by the pilgrims is to walk 100 times round this Hall, during which they tell their rosaries and keep tally with 100 white strings. This walk brings forgiveness of all sins. Note also the large contribution box (*saisen-bako*) at the entrance.

In the Naijin ("Holy of Holies") there is enshrined on the altar the famous black figure of Fudō, to whom the temple is dedicated, flanked by Kongara and Seitaka, his boy disciples. The light is too dim to see the images well. Behind these images hang scrolls with pictures painted by Hemmi, a disciple of Kazunobu, of Shaka, Monju, and Fugen, with others of the Four Heavenly Kings on the right and the sixteen Rakan on the left. On the walls are carvings of the five hundred Rakan by Matsumoto Ryōzan, after a sketch by Katsunobu. Large wooden doors exhibit carvings of the twenty-four models of filial piety by Shimamura Shumpyō.

The three-storied pagoda on the right of the Main Hall is a good example of this style. Note the carvings on the sides of the sixteen Rakan by Shimamura Entetsu.

In a corner of the Votive Hall is a coil of rope about 20 ft. long, made of the offerings of hair presented by women worshippers. It was used to haul and raise the timbers during the construction of the temple. Close by are a bell tower and a revolving library containing the Issaikyō Sutra. The ceiling and walls of the latter are gorgeously decorated.

Behind the Main Hall stand 36 small bronze figures, the central one at the top representing Fudō, and that in a cave on the right, Enno-Gyōja, a hermit of the 7th century, who spent 30 years in the mountains.

The Kōmyōdō ("Hall of Resplendent Light"), on the uppermost terrace, contains an image of Dainichi-Nyorai, the personification of wisdom and absolute purity, one of the Buddhist trinity. The Hall, built in 1701, is entirely cinnabar-varnished. The temple garden on the right of the Kōmyōdō, extending north, covers 35 acres and is attractively laid out.

The Ōkunoin ("Holy of Holies"), behind the Kōmyōdō, is an artificial cave, in which Dainichi-Nyorai is enshrined.

Kōzu-mura, 2.7 m. south-west of Narita (electric tramway or motor-bus available), is the scene of the sacrifice made by Sakura Sōgo, the headman of the village, for the sake of his fellow villagers.

Sakura Sōgo (1612-1653) took the lead in presenting a petition to the Shōgun protesting against unjust acts committed by the local daimyō in 389 villages in the lord's domain. This was a criminal offence, and although the injustice was remedied and the oppressive exactions stopped, Sōgo and his wife and his four children were executed.

A temple was erected to the memory of Sōgo, but it was burned down in 1910, and it was not till 1921 that another was built. The graves of Sōgo and his wife and four children are near the entrance on the right-hand side. The tombstones were erected in 1753 (the 100th anniversary of the tragedy) by the family of the daimyō against whose unjust acts he had petitioned. The site of the cottage in which Sōgo lived can be reached by motor-bus from the shrine. His descendants, who were reinstated in the property, still hold it.

The Narita Railway (18.7 m.) runs to Yōkaichiba, with a branch from Sanrizuka to Yachimata (8.6 m.). There are several towns and villages en route locally known for their Buddhist temples, but of principal interest to the tourist may be the Sanrizuka Pasture, which is reached by this line.

The **Sanrizuka Pasture**, which covers thousands of acres, is 6 m. from Narita and can be reached either by the Narita Railway or by motor-bus. It is managed by the Imperial Household for the rearing of horses, cattle, and sheep. Nearly 100,000 cherry-trees are planted on the pasture, one old tree called *Kasa-zakura* ("Umbrella Cherry"), measuring 15 ft. in circumference and having a spread of 48 ft. The Cherry-Hills Golf Course (9 holes) are located near the station.

Sawara (59.5 m. from Tōkyō) is an important port on the River Tone. The railway has been extended along the

ver to Chōshi via Matsugishi. Sawara is known as the place where Inō Tadataka, the foremost geographer in modern Japan, was born and lived. His former residence is preserved there and the surveying instruments he used. (Public admitted.)

Inō Tadataka (1730-1807) early evinced a taste for astronomy. In 1764 he proceeded to Edo (Tōkyō) and studied Western astronomy. In the order of the Tokugawa Government he surveyed the coast near Ina (the district embracing Osaka, Kōbe, etc.). For the last 18 years of his life he devoted himself to this work and succeeded in making a survey of the Japanese coast, the first ever made.

The **Katori-jingū** (2.3 m. from Sawara, motor-bus available), one of the oldest Shintō shrines in Japan, is situated in a grove of giant cryptomerias, which are regarded as sacred. From the terrace behind the shrine there is an extensive view over the River Tone, including the sacred forest of the Kashima Shrine and Mt. Tsukuba.

About a mile north of the Katori Shrine is a wooded hill known as Kamido-yama, on which several ancient shell mounds have recently been discovered. Another shell mound has also been unearthed at Yōtsumi, further to the east, and finds made of a carved stone incense burner, a stone axe, earthenware bowls, etc. They are declared by antiquarians to be 3,000 years old.

From Sawara a delightful half-day trip may be made by water to Itako or Ofunatsu, and thence to the Kashima Shrine (motor-bus available). The trip takes about 2 hrs. by the steamers which run a few times daily, or 1 hr. 30 min. by the motor-boats, which make many round-trips daily.

The steamers start from the pier 1 m. from the station (motor-bus available) and the motor-boats from a place a few minutes' walk from the station.

The **Kashima-jingū** is traditionally supposed to have been founded in the 1st year of the reign of the Emperor Jimmu, but the present buildings date from the early part of the 17th century. The grounds of the shrine, covering 100 acres, are well wooded with magnificent cryptomerias and pines, and there is another 100 acres adjoining, covered with a forest. The sea coast near the grounds of the shrine is known as a good camping place, and attracts a crowd in the season.

In an enclosure not far from the Main Shrine is the celebrated "Pivot-stone" (*Kaname-ishi*), which projects some 8 in. above the ground, with a depression on the top. Popular superstition credits the stone with holding down a monstrous subterranean cat-fish, which is the cause of earthquakes. Scientists say that the stone must have been brought from Mt. Tsukuba, as it is similar to stone quarried there.

A Trip round the Peninsula.

A circular trip round the Bōsō Peninsula may be made in either direction at the traveller's option. The start is made from Ryōgoku Station in both cases, and if the westerly route is chosen, the traveller proceeds over the Sōbu main line to Chiba and then to Soga, which is the junction for trains for the east coast. From this point the line follows the contour of Tōkyō Bay, past many good bathing places, which attract large numbers of visitors in the summer.

It is to be noted that the west shore of the peninsula, Tōkyō Bay, covering Sanukimachi, Hota, Hōjō, Tateyama, etc. is within a strategic zone, and the permission of the authorities must be secured before photographing, sketching, or making topographical notes.

Kisarazu (47.5 m. from Tōkyō) is traditionally regarded as the place where the body of Princess Tachibana was washed ashore, after she had sacrificed herself to the storm-god which threatened the life of her husband, Prince Yamato-takeru, when he was on an expedition to subdue the eastern tribes in 110 A.D. Kisarazu is considered as a shortening of *Kimi-sarazu*, "Prince not leaving," referring to the disinclination of the Prince to leave the spot where his wife was drowned.

Sanukimachi (59.6 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for its picturesque beach and also as the station for Mt. Kanō.

Mt. Kanō is a favourite summer and autumn resort for the citizens of Tōkyō, and can best be reached from Sanukimachi, from which it is distant about 6.6 m. A motor-bus which runs to the summit meets all the trains from Tōkyō. Mt. Kanō may also be reached from Kisarazu and Kazusa-Minato Station, the next station to Sanukimachi, motor-buses being available part of the way.

Superb views are to be obtained from Mt. Kanō, looking north and west. To the west, over Tōkyō Bay, are Mt. Fuji, the Hakone range, and the Ōyama and Tanzawa ranges. Further north are Tsukuba, Akagi, and Nikkō mountains. In the foreground are Kisarazu, Yokosuka, Yokohama, and Tōkyō. At night the lights of the towns and cities and the shipping in the bay afford a sparkling sight. The *Jin-ya-ji* on the summit of Mt. Kanō is said to have been founded about 1,300 years ago by Prince Shōtoku. The present structures, although regarded as good examples of Buddhist architecture, are not the original buildings, but were put up in the middle of the 16th and the beginning of the 18th centuries.

The Kanō-san Park has a unique view over low, sharp

timbered ridges and many small valleys. It is called the "Ninety-nine Valley" view (*Kujūku-tani*). The stone steps on the left of the entrance to the park lead to the Shiratori Shrine dedicated to Prince Yamato-takeru. The original shrine, which was surrounded by many fine cryptomeria-trees, was wrecked by a storm in 1917.

Hota (70.1 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for Mt. Nokogiri, 1 hr. 30 min. being required to reach the top and back. Hota is also a popular bathing resort.

Mt. Nokogiri (Nokogiri-yama, "Saw Mountain"), which takes its name from its serrated peaks, is famous for the old temple of Nihon-ji and for the carved stone images of five hundred Rakan to be found on the southern slopes. All are remarkable for the skilful carving of the faces and their varied expressions, but unfortunately, owing to a gamblers' superstition, many of the heads of the images have been knocked off or replaced by heads of a different kind of stone. One, carved on the face of a rock, is 85 ft. high.

The superstition among gamblers and speculators is that if the head of one of the images is knocked off before the speculation is entered upon and the perpetrator of the deed is not detected, he may proceed with his plan, and if he can replace the head with another, his venture will end profitably.

It is advisable to get a boy or a girl from one of the tea-houses to act as a guide to the images.

Nago-Funakata (79.1 m. from Tōkyō) is noted for the Nago Kwannon and Funakata Kwannon temples, each perched on the east and west sides of a cliff, standing near the station.

Awa-Hōjō (81.5 m. from Tōkyō; Inns: Kimuraya, Kōdakan) is the station for Tateyama, one of the finest resorts of the peninsula.

Tateyama, a short way from Hōjō, is reached by motor-bus from the station and has the only foreign-style hotel on the Bōsō Peninsula, the Kaigan Hotel (14 foreign rooms). The bathing beaches in the vicinity are unsurpassed, and there are fishing and other diversions. Tateyama Bay has been called the Kagami-ga-ura ("Mirror Beach") from the smoothness of the sea, and is the site of a naval aerodrome. The well-wooded islet Oki-no-shima protects the entrance to the bay, adding much to the beauty of the sea.

The Tōkyō Bay S. S. Co. (Tōkyō-wan Kisen Kaisha) runs a daily service from Reiganjima (Tōkyō) to Tateyama via Hota during the season (July 10th to August 31st), the steamer leaving daily at 7 a.m., returning from Tateyama at 4 p.m. The trip takes 4 hrs. 30 min. each way, and there is only one class. Fares: Single ¥1.50, return ¥2.50. Both foreign and Japanese food available on the boats.

Shirahama (10 m. from Hōjō Station, motor-bus available) is a good place for an excursion. A good picnicking place will be found close to the lighthouse. The coast here is regarded as dangerous to shipping, one of the American Pacific Mail steamers being lost here several years ago, besides others.

Futomi (100.2 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for reaching Niemon Island (also called Nabuto Island).

In the latter part of the 12th century Yoritomo, who afterwards founded the Kamakura Shōgunate, took refuge from his enemies on this island, and remained hidden in a cave most of the time, under the protection of the family of Niemon, whom Yoritomo later rewarded by granting them the island. The descendants of the Niemon family still live on the island, and the cave where Yoritomo lived is now one of the sights of the place.

Awa-Kamogawa (102.3 m. from Tōkyō) is the station for the Kyōnin-ji, about 1 m. north-east of the station. The temple was founded in 1281 by Nichiryū, and is dedicated to Nichigyō, Nichiren's chief disciple, who was killed with others in 1264, when Nichiren was attacked by Tōjō Kagenobu. Awa-Kamogawa is the terminus of the Bōsō Circular line, whether the easterly or westerly route along the coast of the peninsula be taken. The distance from Tōkyō to the town via the east coast is nine miles shorter than via the west coast.

Awa-Amatsu (79.8 m. from Tōkyō via the east coast) is the station for Kiyosumi-dera, a Buddhist temple on Mt. Kiyosumi (motor-bus available), where Nichiren served his novitiate. A large bronze statue of Nichiren is in the grounds, and among the treasures of the temple are a writing-box belonging to Nichiren, eight Sutras written by him on black paper in gold characters, some carvings, scrolls, etc. A few relics of Kōbō-Daishi are also shown. The huge cryptomeria in front of the Main Hall measures about 165 ft. in height and 56 ft. in circumference. It is registered as a natural monument worthy of special protection. Mt. Kiyosumi is owned by the Government and is used for experimental forestry purposes by the Agricultural College of the Tōkyō Imperial University. The dense forests cover an area of about 5,500 acres.

Awa-Kominato (77.7 m. from Tōkyō) is famous as the birthplace of Nichiren. The **Tanjō-ji Temple** was originally erected on the site of the house in which Nichiren was born, but it was washed away by a tidal wave in the Meiō era (1492-1501), and its successor on the same spot was also destroyed by a tidal wave in the Genroku era (1688-1704). As the original site of Nichiren's birthplace was under water, the present location was chosen, but the temple was again destroyed in the Kaei era (1848-1854) by fire, from which time the present structure dates.

Tai-no-ura (formerly Tae-no-ura, "Beautiful Shore"), here Nichiren's birthplace once stood, is now famous for large *tai* (sea-bream), which are found in large numbers. They are protected by the belief that the person catching them will become blind. A number of these fish can be seen from the boat, which takes 30 min. for the excursion.

Katsuura (69.4 m. from Tōkyō) is a good bathing place, near which, at Ubara, stands the so-called "Ideal Village," containing the cottages of many noted persons.

Onjuku (66.2 m. from Tōkyō) is near Iwada, where stands a monument commemorating the landing there in 1599 of Don Rodrigo de Vivero, ex-Governor-General of the Philippines, who was wrecked while returning to Spain.

Taitō (56 m. from Tōkyō) is near **Cape Taitō**, where there is a natural garden of rare beach plants, the picking of which is strictly prohibited.

Kazusa-Ichinomiya (52 m. from Tōkyō) is a popular bathing resort, many noted persons having cottages there.

Ōami (39.5 m. from Tōkyō) is the junction for the Togane line, 8.6 m., to Narutō on the Sōbu main line. **Togane**, situated midway between Ōami and Narutō, was a favourite place of resort in feudal times for the hunting grounds in its vicinity. The Kujūkuri Railway runs from here to Kazusa-Katakai (6.2 m.), a good bathing resort on the long Kujūkuri ("ninety-nine miles") Beach.

Route 24. Hokkaidō.

Hokkaidō is the name applied to a group of islands, one large and over forty small ones, forming the north-eastern part of Japan, separated from the Main Island by the Straits of Tsugaru and from South Saghalien by the Straits of Sōya. The total area of the Hokkaidō is 36,654 sq. m.; that of the large island, Hokkaidō Main Island, 24,328 sq. m. The total population is approximately two million eight hundred thousand.

The Ainu, the aborigines, now number about 15,700 and are a diminishing race. They are to be found principally in the provinces of Hidaka, Tokachi, Kushiro, and Kitami. They are also found in the Kurile Islands, where they are called Chishima Ainu. The Ainu, who have no racial affinities with the Japanese, appear to have entered Japan from the north and to have spread over the country before the arrival of the ancestors of the Japanese. They are called "Emishi" or "Ezo-jin" in Japanese historical records, Ezo being the ancient name for the Island of Hokkaidō, and campaigns against them are frequently mentioned in the early chronicles of events.

The administration of Hokkaidō is under the charge of a Governor, who resides at Sapporo, the capital, and for administrative purposes the island is divided into 14 districts, and 6 municipal districts (Sapporo, Asahigawa, Otaru,

Hakodate, Muroran and Kushiro). The Kurile Islands also included in the administrative area of Hokkaidō.

The winters are severe but dry. Snow begins to fall in the late autumn and lies on the ground for five or six months. It is especially heavy in the western district where it sometimes reaches a depth of 10 ft., but on the Pacific coast it rarely reaches more than a foot in depth. August is the driest season, when the temperature reaches an average of 70° F., and September and October are the wettest. Between April and May, when the snow disappears, there is a sudden efflorescence of vegetation.

Agriculture is the leading industry of Hokkaidō, especially the cultivation of rice. This was formerly confined to the neighbourhood of Hakodate, but now 40 per cent of the output is produced on the Ishikari Plain, which is watered by the River Ishikari and its tributaries. Large quantities of fruit, especially apples, are also grown.

Another important industry is the fisheries, which include herring, cuttle-fish, sardine and salmon. In the height of the season some of the catches of herring off Yoichi and Otaru Bay are enormous. The salmon catches are not less worthy. Salmon, crab, tunny, and sardine canneries have long been established.

Forestry is another important industry, as the forests in Hokkaidō are extensive. The principal trees are cryptomerias, pines, and cypress. There are numerous sawmills and paper-mills on the island.

Stock-farming is increasing owing to the excellent grass for feeding purposes. Dairy-farming also has bright prospects, and much butter and condensed milk are already turned out.

The principal mineral found in the island is coal, the mines being chiefly in Sorachi district. Other minerals found are gold, sulphur, petroleum, silver, copper, and platinum, in small quantities.

Hakodate leads in the volume of its foreign and domestic trade; Sapporo, Otaru, and Muroran are other large trade centres.

The best season for visiting Hokkaidō is from late spring to the middle of autumn. The sudden burst of efflorescence in the spring, and the scarlet tints of autumn afford magnificent sights. Hokkaidō is an ideal district for a summer excursion.

The following itineraries are suggested:—

1. **Five-day Excursion.**—First day: By arriving at Hakodate at noon or earlier a good deal of sightseeing can be done in the afternoon. The night can be spent at Yu-

kawa Spa. Second day: Visit Onuma Park, after which proceed to Otaru. Third day: Sightseeing at Otaru, then to Sapporo. Fourth day: Sightseeing at Sapporo, then Noboribetsu Spa via Shiraoi Ainu village. Fifth day: Noboribetsu to Muroran, whence one may return to Hakodate by rail or take the steamer to Aomori.

2. **Seven-day Excursion.**—First to third day: same as above. Fourth day: Sapporo to Jōzankei Spa. Fifth day: Jōzankei Spa to Noboribetsu Spa via Shiraoi Ainu village. Sixth day: Noboribetsu to Muroran, the afternoon to be spent on Lake Tōya. Seventh day: Lake Tōya to Hakodate by rail.

3. **Ten-day Excursion.**—First to fourth day: same as above. Fifth day: Jōzankei Spa to Asahigawa and sightseeing. Sixth day: Asahigawa to Kamikawa and further on to Sōunkyō Canyon. The night can be spent at Sōunkyō Spa. Seventh day: Sōunkyō to Iwamizawa and sightseeing. Eighth day: Iwamizawa to Noboribetsu Spa. Ninth day: Noboribetsu to Lake Tōya via Muroran. Tenth day: Lake Tōya to Hakodate by rail.

4. **Fourteen-day Excursion.**—First to fourth day: same as third itinerary. Fifth day: Jōzankei Spa to Kushiro via Obihiro. Sixth day: Kushiro to Nemuro and sightseeing. Seventh day: Nemuro to Kawayu, the centre for the tour of Lakes Akan, Kutcharo, and Mashū. Eighth day: Kawayu Spa to Abashiri. Ninth day: Abashiri to Asahigawa via Nokke-ushi and Nayoro. Tenth to fourteenth day: same as sixth to tenth days of the third itinerary.

History.—The first reliable record concerning Hokkaidō is in 659, when Abe no Hirafu organized an expedition against Shukushin, the present Maritime Provinces of Russian Siberia. He established a government office at Shiribeshi and appointed a district chief to take charge of it. Again it is recorded that at the end of the 10th century the people of Ezo, as the island was formerly called, rebelled, and that Minamoto no Kuniharu crossed over to the island and subjugated the rebels. For about four centuries, till about the middle of the 15th century, Ezo was the place of refuge of the followers of Fujiwara Yasuhira, who was overthrown by Yoritomo, and other chieftains also settled on the island. The most powerful of these swore allegiance to the Tokugawa Shōgun and was granted the south-west portion of the island as his domain. This was the foundation of the House of Matsumae, now represented by Viscount Matsumae. At the beginning of the last century a grand survey was made of the island and greater attention was given to its government and defence, and at the time of the Restoration some of the defeated supporters of the Tokugawa Shōgunate fled to Hakodate and established a separate government there, but were soon subdued. Since then great attention has been paid to the development of the resources of the island and the increase of its population by migration from the Main Island.

Communications.—Hokkaidō is well supplied with railways and every place of importance on the island can now be reached by that means. There is also an extensive

steamship service between Aomori (on the Main Island), Hakodate, Otaru and other cities, to all the ports of the island, and also to South Saghalien and the Kurile Archipelago, besides ports on the Main Island. The coasting service is supplied with numerous small steamers and motor-boats.

The principal steamship lines are:—

Between Hokkaidō and the Main Island: Aomori—Hakodate Ferry, owned and maintained by the Government Railway, three services daily, 61 m., 4 hrs. 30 min.; Fares, 1st class ¥5.25, 2nd class ¥3.50. The steamers on this service (each about 3,500 tons) are provided with every modern convenience, and foreign food is served. **Aomori—Muroran Line**, owned by the Kita-nihon Kisen Kaisha (K. K. K.); daily service, 106 m., 11 hrs.; Fares, 1st class ¥6, 2nd class ¥3.60.

Between Hokkaidō and Saghalien: Wakkanai—Ōdomari Ferry, daily service, 90 m., 8 hrs., by Government Railway steamers (one 3,355 tons and the other 3,593 tons); Fares, 1st class ¥7.50, 2nd class ¥5. **Wakkanai—Honto Line** run by the Kita-nihon Kisen Kaisha, 75 m., 7 hrs.; daily service in summer and on alternate days in winter. **Otaru—Esutoru Line**, run by the same company, five times a month in summer, and three times in winter. **Hakodate—Maoka Line**, run by the Kinki Yusen Kaisha, six times a month in summer; ports of call Aomori, Otaru, and Ōdomari. **Otaru—Esutoru, Otaru—Maoka, and Otaru—Ōdomari Lines** are also run by the same company several times a month according to the seasons.

The principal Government railway lines are as follows:—

Hakodate main line (265.4 m.) connects Hakodate with Asahigawa via Otaru and Sapporo, with several branch lines.

Rumoi main line (41.5 m.) runs from Fukagawa on the Hakodate main line to Mashike via Rumoi, with branches.

Sōya main line (173.5 m.), from Asahigawa, where it is connected with the Hakodate main line, to Wakkanai. The total distance between Hakodate and Wakkanai (425.5 m.) is covered in about 18 hrs.

Muroran main line (135 m.), starting from Iwamizawa on the Hakodate main line to Muroran (87.1 m.), and from Oshamambe on the same line to Higashi-Muroran (47.9 m.).

Nemuro main line (277.9 m.), from Takikawa on the Hakodate main line to Nemuro.

Abashiri main line (155.8 m.), from Ikeda on the Nemuro main line to Abashiri via Nokke-ushi.

Nayoro main line (85.8 m.), from Nayoro on the Sōya main line to Engaru, with branches.

Sekihoku main line (114.8 m.), from Asahigawa on the Hakodate main line to Nokke-ushi on the Abashiri main line.

Hakodate to Otaru, Sapporo, Asahigawa and Wakkanai.

Hakodate (pop. 197,300), one of the pioneer open ports, extends along the front of the bay for nearly 2.7 m., with Mt. Hakodate (also called Gagyū-san, "Recumbent Cow Mountain," from its shape) in the background. The summit of the mountain (alt. 1,000 ft.) is fortified and the public is therefore permitted to ascend only halfway to the top, while photographing, sketching, etc. are forbidden.

Inns: Gotōken (9 foreign rooms; E. plan Y 4 to Y 5), Katsuda (2 foreign rooms).

There is an electric tram-car service by which the principal points in the city and Yunokawa Spa can be reached. Motor-buses and motor-cars are also available.

Hakodate was opened to foreign trade in 1859 and is the leading port in Hokkaidō. Its specialities are butter, cheese, seaweed, and dried and preserved fish.

Hakodate Park in the southern part of the city is reached from the Yachigashira terminus of the city tram line. A fisheries museum and a public library are located in the park.

Goryōkaku is the fort built in 1855 by Takeda Hisaburō, a Dutch scholar, as the seat of the Hakodate Magistracy. It was here that the naval force led by the late Viscount Enomoto made its last stand in support of the Tokugawa Shōgunate. The fort and grounds cover an area of 45 acres. Goryōkaku is reached by the Yunokawa tramway, changing at Daimon.

Yunokawa Spa (Inns: Fukuikan, Fukuzumi) lies at the mouth of the River Matsukura, 3.7 m. from Hakodate, and is reached by tram-car, motor-bus or motor-car. The spring is a common saline one. On the opposite side of the river is **Nezaki**, with abundant hot springs and many inns, among which Hotel Misono and Otaki are most popular. There is good sea bathing within easy reach of both resorts. In this vicinity in May and June there are splendid displays of lily-of-the-valley. Two private gardens in the vicinity of Yunokawa can be viewed on application to the innkeeper.

Trappist Monastery for Women, a substantial brick and stone structure, is situated 2 m. from Yunokawa and can be seen from there. It is the home of about 30 nuns, Japanese and French. The milk, butter and cheese for which the Trappists are famous are produced here, the demand being in excess of the supply. No men are allowed to the grounds.

Trappist Monastery for Men is reached either by motor-

boat from Hakodate to Tobetsu, whence the monastery is one mile distant, or by train to Tobetsu and thence a 20 minutes' walk to the monastery. The monastery is open to the public twice daily, in the morning and afternoon, except Sunday afternoons. Women are not admitted to the grounds.

Fukuyama, situated near the end of the peninsula, was during feudal times the most important place on the island as it was for centuries the seat of the daimyō of Matsumae. A public garden now covers the old castle grounds. **Fukuyama** is reached by steamer from Hakodate or by rail to Kikonai (25.6 m.) and thence by motor-bus (36 m.).

Ōnuma (17.5 m. from Hakodate; Inns: Daiichi Kōyōkan, Daini Kōyōkan) is the station for Lake Ōnuma, which is the general name for two bodies of water, called Ōnuma and Konuma, lying 435 feet above sea level and measuring 21.3 m. in circumference. In the lake are numerous wooded islets, and on the shores are fantastic rocks, which add to the charm of the scenery. A trip by boat through the channels between the islands brings to view many beautiful landscapes. Motor-boats (¥4 for the round trip) and row-boats (40 *sen* an hour) are available. By the side of the lake there is a bronze statue of Marshal Oyama and on a small island near the bridge one of Admiral Tōgō. A waterfall (Tome-no-take) formed by the water issuing from the eastern corner of Lake Ōnuma, is near several mineral springs, the principal one of which is called Tome-no-yu. There is also another smaller lake called Junsai-numa, a short distance from Lake Ōnuma.

The area, which includes these three lakes and their vicinity, covering about 3,407 acres, is popularly called **Ōnuma Park**, and affords an ideal summer resort, as the temperature, even in the hottest season, never rises above 80°F. In winter skating on the winding channels between the islands on the lake affords much amusement.

Near the lake shore is a thriving fox farm, the largest on the island. It was started in 1917. There are a number of silver foxes on the farm and black foxes are found on the branch farm at Akaigawa near Ōnuma.

Shikabe Spa is reached from Ōnuma Station by the Ōnuma Electric Railway (10.7 m.). It is an ordinary saline spring, beneficial for the stomach, skin, and nervous diseases. The spa lies at the foot of Mt. Sahara and faces Volcano Bay (Uchiura-wan) on the north-east. It suffered great damage in the eruption of Koma-ga-take in 1929, and the ashes, which then fell to a depth of 6 ft., are still to be seen.

Mt. Koma-ga-take (3,739 ft.), known also as Oshima-Fuji, lies at the head of Volcano Bay. Ōnuma Park is the most

convenient place from which to ascend the mountain. By this route the climber crosses the lake by motor-boat for Jigoku Bay; thence to the top, about two hours on foot. By taking another route from Komagatake Station, the whole distance from the station to the top, covering a distance of about 7.5 m., can be done on foot in four hours. The ascent is easy and can be done without much fatigue even by women. The volcano has been frequently in eruption, the last time in 1929, when the ashes were carried as far as Muroran and Hidaka, some 50 miles away.

Oshamambe (69.9 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for the Muroran main line to Muroran and Iwamizawa, via Higashi-Muroran. (See pp. 264-268.)

Kombu (106.7 m. from Hakodate) is the alighting point for a group of hot springs (4.5 m., motor-bus available), of which Aoyama has the best accommodation.

Kutchan (121 m. from Hakodate), a thriving town of 14,100 inhabitants, is the starting point for the ascent of Mt. Ezo-Fuji and the junction for the Kyōgoku line to Wakikata (13 m.).

Mt. Ezo-Fuji (6,247 ft.) or Mt. Shiribeshi is one of the highest peaks on the island, and the round trip from Kutchan (20 m.) requires a full day. The mountain, which is well wooded, is an extinct volcano with three craters, in two of which grow creeping pines, the third being nearly filled with slabs of lava. There is a rest-house on the way up and a stone hut on the summit. It may also be climbed from Hirafu Station (about 5 hours).

Yoichi (145.5 m. from Hakodate) is both an agricultural and a fishing centre. A Marine Products Experimental Station was moved here from Otaru in order to experiment with the herring, immense catches of which are made in near-by waters. Yoichi is well known for the excellent apples produced in the vicinity.

Otaru (158 m. from Hakodate; pop. 144,900) is the most important seaport next to Hakodate and the largest industrial and commercial city on the west coast.

Inns: **Etchaya** (10 foreign rooms; E. plan ¥3-¥9.50; breakfast ¥1, lunch ¥1.50, dinner ¥2-¥2.50), **Hokkai Hotel** (11 foreign rooms; E. plan ¥1.50-¥8).

The harbour is sheltered and affords a safe anchorage. A coaling pier, constructed by the Government Railways, has accommodation for the loading of four large ships simultaneously. Many steamship lines, Japanese and foreign, include Otaru in their ports of call. The foreign trade in 1930 amounted to ¥18,664,000, of which exports were ¥12,772,000 and imports ¥5,892,000.

A good view of the city and harbour can be obtained from Suitengu-yama, a small hill in the heart of the city.

Otaru Park is situated on Tengu-yama Hill at the rear of the city. Covering an area of 80 acres it is well equipped, possessing athletic fields, wooded promenades, and other attractive features. The park makes a vantage ground for a view of the harbour and the city. The prominent buildings seen on the west far up the hillside are the Higher Commercial School and the Prefectural Commercial School.

Temiya Park, on a hill 200 ft. high behind Temiya Station, also commands a good view of the city.

Near the entrance to the Government Railway coaling pier is a rock on which there is an ancient inscription, alleged to be in ancient Turkish characters. It is believed to have been written by Tungus from North-Eastern Siberia and has been translated by Prof. Nakame, as follows: "Leading my army I crossed the great sea... fought... entered this cave."

Sapporo (179.1 m. from Hakodate, 259.8 m. from Wakkanai; pop. 168,600) is the administrative centre of Hokkaidō. The city was laid out in 1871 on the American plan, with wide boulevards intersecting each other at right angles and planted with trees. There is a street-car line by which the principal points in the city can be reached. Motor-buses are also available.

Inns: Yamagataya (semi-Eur., 6 foreign rooms), Seiyōken.

Sapporo is the largest industrial city on the island, and has a beer brewery, condensed milk factories, and flour, saw, hemp and flax mills.

Nakajima Park, 1.4 m. from the railway station, in the southern part of the city, is a favourite resort at all seasons, the artificial ponds affording excellent skating in the winter. There is a Colonial Museum, where interesting objects associated with the development of Hokkaidō are on view.

The Sapporo-jinsha, a great Shintō shrine, lies 2.5 m. south-west of the station, on a hill called Maruyama Park, from which a good view of the city can be obtained. Mt. Sankaku, 2 m. from the park, is a noted skiing place.

The Commercial Museum, a short way south of the station, shows samples of Hokkaidō products, including furs, bear-skins, etc. which are for sale at fair prices.

The Botanical Gardens are in the north-western part of the city and are under the control of the Hokkaidō Imperial University. The grounds are laid out like an English

park and contain a museum where are shown collections of stuffed animals and birds, minerals, agricultural, marine and other products, Ainu relics, prehistoric pottery, etc.

The Hokkaidō Imperial University provides courses in engineering, medicine, science and agriculture, the excellence of the last course attracting students from all over Japan.

Mt. Moiwa (1,738 ft.), 4.5 m. south-west of the station, is an easy climb and commands an extensive view over the Ishikari plain and the Yūbari range. The forest on the mountain is preserved in its primeval state.

The Prefectural Breeding Farm at Makomanai, in the southern suburb of the city, on the Jōzankei Railway, was established for the improvement of the live-stock of the island.

The Sheep Farm at Tsukisappu, 5 m. south-east of the station on the Hokkaidō Railway, is maintained by the Department of Agriculture and Forestry. The Tsukisappu Golf Course (9 holes) is located here, and there is also the Zenibako Golf Course near Zenibako Station, midway between Sapporo and Otaru. Mt. Teine, about 6 m. from Zenibako Station, is noted as a good skiing place.

The Black Fox Farm at Garugawa, 6.6 m. by train from the city, is one of the largest on the island.

Jōzankei on the River Toyohira is one of the most popular spas in Hokkaidō. It can be reached by motor-bus or by railway from Sapporo Station (17 m.). Twenty simple thermal hot springs well out along the rocky river banks and are piped to the spa inns, of which the Jōzankei Hotel, the Jōzan-en, and Shikanoyu Club may be recommended. There is a motor-bus service from here to Lake Tōya, which requires 4 hrs. for the trip (51.6 m.).

Iwamizawa (204.4 m. from Hakodate) is the centre of the coal-fields of Yūbari, Horonai, and Ikushumbetsu. Horonai (8.5 m.) and Ikushumbetsu (11.3 m.) are both important coal districts worked by the Hokkaidō Coal Mining & Steamship Co.

Takikawa (230.9 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for Nemuro (277.9 m.) and is also the distributing centre for the products of the neighbouring villages, among which the largest is Shin-Totsugawa (2.5 m.) with 14,500 inhabitants.

Fukagawa (245.4 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for the Rumoi main line and the Horokanai line, the former to Rumoi and Mashike and the latter to Shumarinai. A branch called the Hahoro line goes from Rumoi to Hahoro and another branch runs from Ishikari-Numata on the main line to Nakatoppu.

Rumoi (31.1 m. from Fukagawa) is a thriving port with a

seacoast trade. *Mashike* lies 10 m. to the south of *Rumoi*. Herring fishing is largely carried on here. *Onishika* (17.7 m. north of *Rumoi*) is also a fishing port. The *Haboro* line is being extended along the coast to join the *Soya* main line.

Kamuikotan (253.7 m. from *Hakodate*) is one of the noted sights of *Hokkaidō*. *Kamuikotan* means in the *Ainu* language an awful or weird place, and legend has it that the devil once tried to stop the *River Ishikari* at this place with stones, but that a god broke down the dam and killed the devil. The river here rushes through a narrow rock-filled canyon, the railway running for some distance along one bank of the river and a highway along the other. A cold mineral spring issues from the river bank about a third of a mile from the station and is heated and used for bathing purposes.

Asahigawa (265.4 m. from *Hakodate*; Inn: *Hokkai Hotel*), pop. 82,500, is a clean, fast-growing city, with regularly laid-out streets, principally due to the establishment there of the headquarters of the 7th Army Division. Being situated in the central part of *Hokkaidō*, the city is quite continental in climate, for while its winter is rigorous (11° F. in January) its summer is comparatively hot (73° F. in August). The prosperity of the city has been increased by the fact that the surrounding districts have been found suitable for the cultivation of rice. It is the junction for the line to *Shimo-Furano* (33.9 m.) on the *Nemuro* main line and the *Sekihoku* line to *Nokke-ushi* (114.8 m.).

Tokiwa Park, 1 m. north of the station, covers an area of about 40 acres, being bordered by the main course and tributary of the *River Ishikari*. In winter it makes a good skiing place.

Kaguraga-oka is a hill 1.2 m. south of the station. It is a scenic spot, well-wooded and looking upon a clear stream. The *Kamikawa-jinsha* is on the top of the hill.

Ainu Village (2.5 m.) is reached by train to *Chikabumi* (*Ainu*: "The Home of the Birds") and by a short walk, or by motor-car from the city. The village consists of about 50 houses containing about 300 persons, and is not nearly so representative of *Ainu* life nor so interesting as the settlement at *Shiraoi* near *Noboribetsu*. (See p. 266.) However, it is possible to see many treasures at the house of the chief in *Ainu* village and to learn something about *Ainu* ways. The inhabitants of the village are farmers.

Kami-Furano (24.7 m. from *Asahigawa*), on the *Furano* line, is noted for the *Fukiage-onsen*, a spa lying halfway up *Mt. Tokachi*, 9.9 m. east of the station, and reached by motor-car. It is also a good skiing place in the winter.

Kamikawa (30.2 m. from *Asahigawa*) lies on the *Seki-ku* line, which runs from *Asahigawa* to *Nokke-ushi*. The village is the starting point for the celebrated *Sōunkyō*, the great canyon on the upper reaches of the *River Ishikari*. A motor-bus runs to *Sōunkyō Spa*, also known as *Shioya Spa* (15 m. 1 hr. fare ¥1; Inns: *Sōunkaku*, *Tōsenkaku*), which lies some 10 m. further up *Sōumbetsu*, the entrance to the canyon. The resort is usually made the headquarters for the exploration of the scenic beauties of the place.

The *Sōunkyō Canyon* is about 15 m. in length, beginning from *Sōumbetsu*, and throughout the cliffs, sometimes rising sheer from the river in columns and pinnacles but more often with a gradual slope, are covered to the top with a thick growth of timber, even in places where it might be thought that it was impossible for vegetation to grow. In late September and October the autumn tints are here very fine. Beyond *Sōunkyō Spa* the scenery becomes wilder and grander, with huge rocks, high waterfalls, and towering wooded cliffs. The most noted falls are *Ryūsei-no-taki* ("Shooting-star Fall") and *Ginga-no-taki* ("Milky-Way Fall"), which are found within a distance of 1.2 m. to 1.5 m. further up the spa. A footway has been made along the canyon from the spa, by which the most wonderful scenic points, *Kobako* and *Ōbako*, are easily accessible.

Daisetsu-zan ("Great Snow Mountain") is another name for the *Ishikari* range, which includes *Asahi-dake* (7,511 ft.), the highest mountain in *Hokkaidō*, *Hokuchin-zan*, and others, all snow-capped and possessing altitudes not below 6,500 ft. *Mt. Asahi* attracts a large number of climbers every year because of the wonderful view obtainable from its summit and the abundance of rare alpine plants which grow on its slopes. The best time to climb the mountain is in late July and August. There are two routes to the peaks, one from the *Sōunkyō Spa* and the other from the *Matsuyama Spa*, easily accessible from *Asahigawa*. The former leads up to *Kuro-dake* in the northern part of the peaks, on which stands a large stone hut. The distance from the spa to the hut is some four miles, covered in four hours. For the route from *Asahigawa* the traveller proceeds to *Higashigawa* by rail (8.6 m.) and then to the *Matsuyama Spa* (15 m. from *Higashigawa*, motor-bus available). It is some ten miles from the spa to a stone hut on *Asahi-dake* (8 hrs.). The trip from one stone hut to the other round the craters requires a day and a guide is necessary.

Daisetsuzan National Park, one of the national parks recently selected, includes the *Ishikari* range, *Sōunkyō Canyon*, *Mt. Tokachi*, and *Lake Shikaribetsu* (p. 268).

Nayoro (312.6 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for Engaru on the Sekihoku line.

Otoineppu (345.7 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for the Kitami line, which leads to Wakkanai through the north-eastern districts of Kitami Province, while the Sōya main line runs to the same place through the northern districts of Teshio Province. By the completion of the Sōya line the distance between Otoineppu and Wakkanai was reduced by 13.4 m.

The *Kitami Line* (93.2 m) has five stations, the names of which all have the suffix "tombetsu," an Ainu word meaning river coming out of a swamp (*betsu* = river). A large lake, 25 m. in circumference, lies near Hamatombetsu (38.2 m. from Otoineppu). Near Koetoi there are oil-wells which produce a small quantity of petroleum.

Wakkanai (425.5 m. from Hakodate) is situated on the Sōya Gulf. The railway leads to the pier, about 1 m. from the station, which is the terminus of the line and the starting point of ferry-boats for South Saghalien, the mountains of which can be seen from there on a clear day. While Wakkanai is the northernmost town on the island, it is not so cold in winter as Nemuro at the south-eastern extremity, the harbour not being frozen over owing to the comparatively warm Tsushima current.

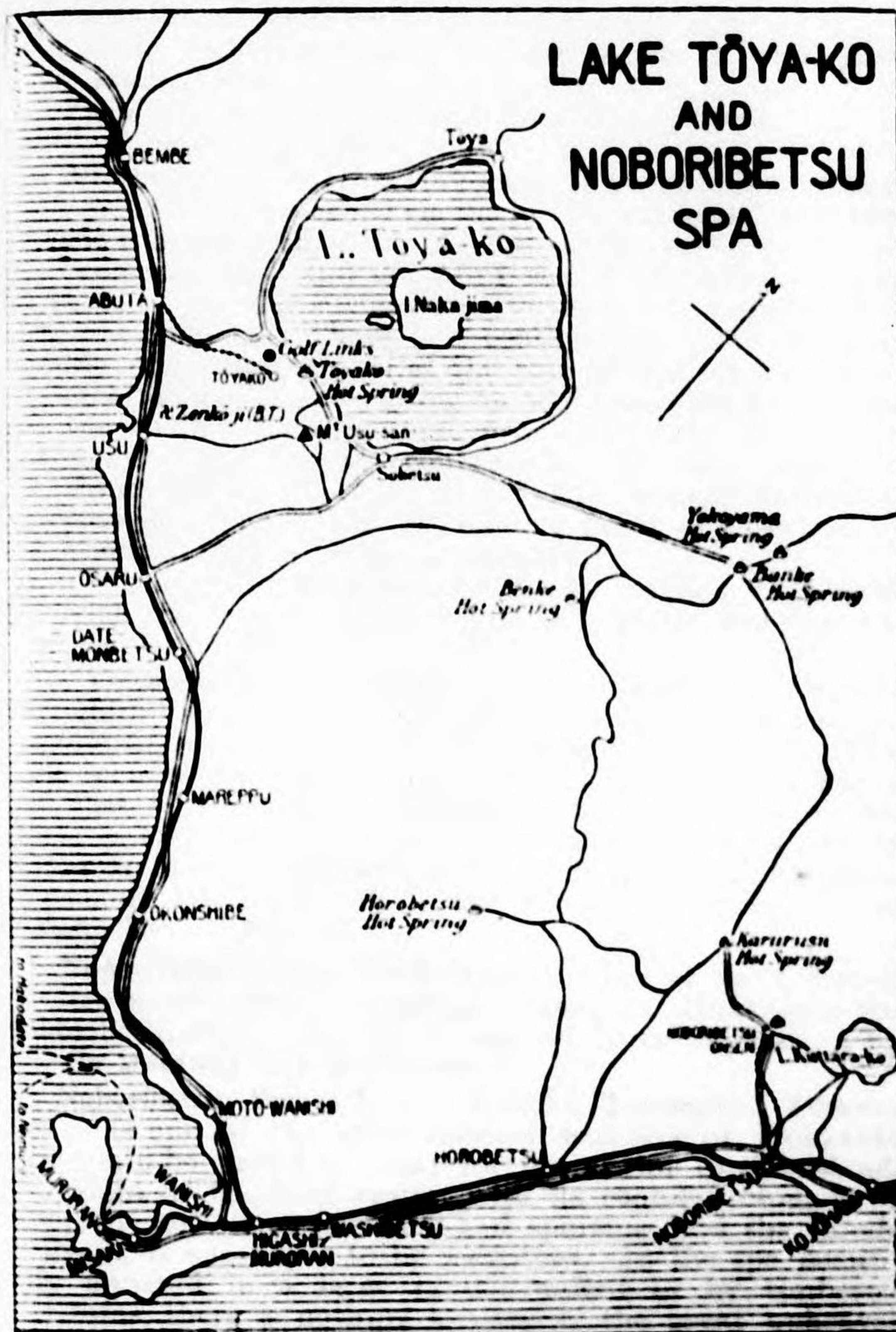
Hakodate to Muroran and Iwamizawa.

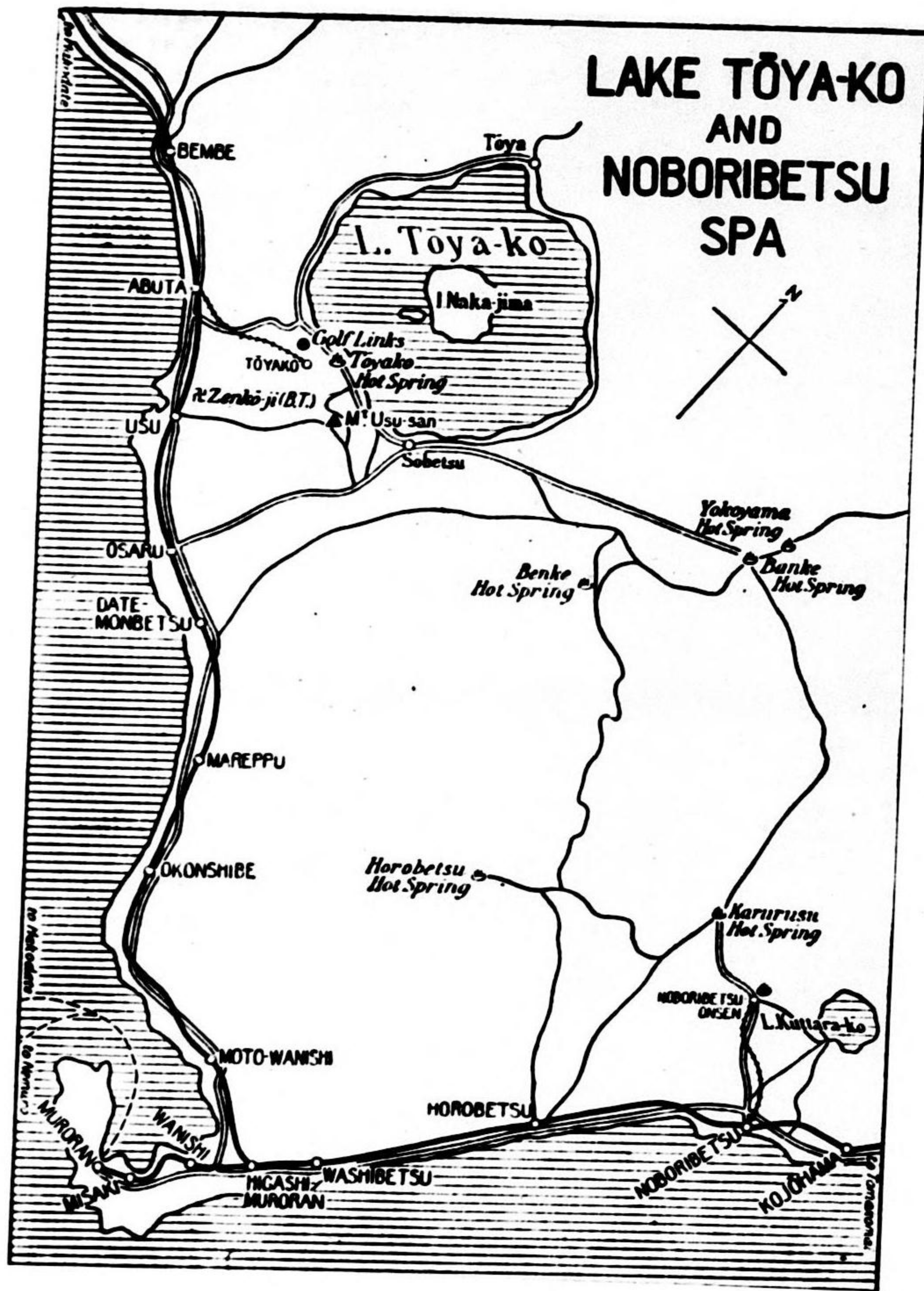
The Muroran main line runs from Oshamambe on the Hakodate main line to Iwamizawa, passing through Lake Tōya, Muroran, and Noboribetsu Spa, covering a distance of 135 m. Hakodate to Oshamambe. See pp. 257-259.

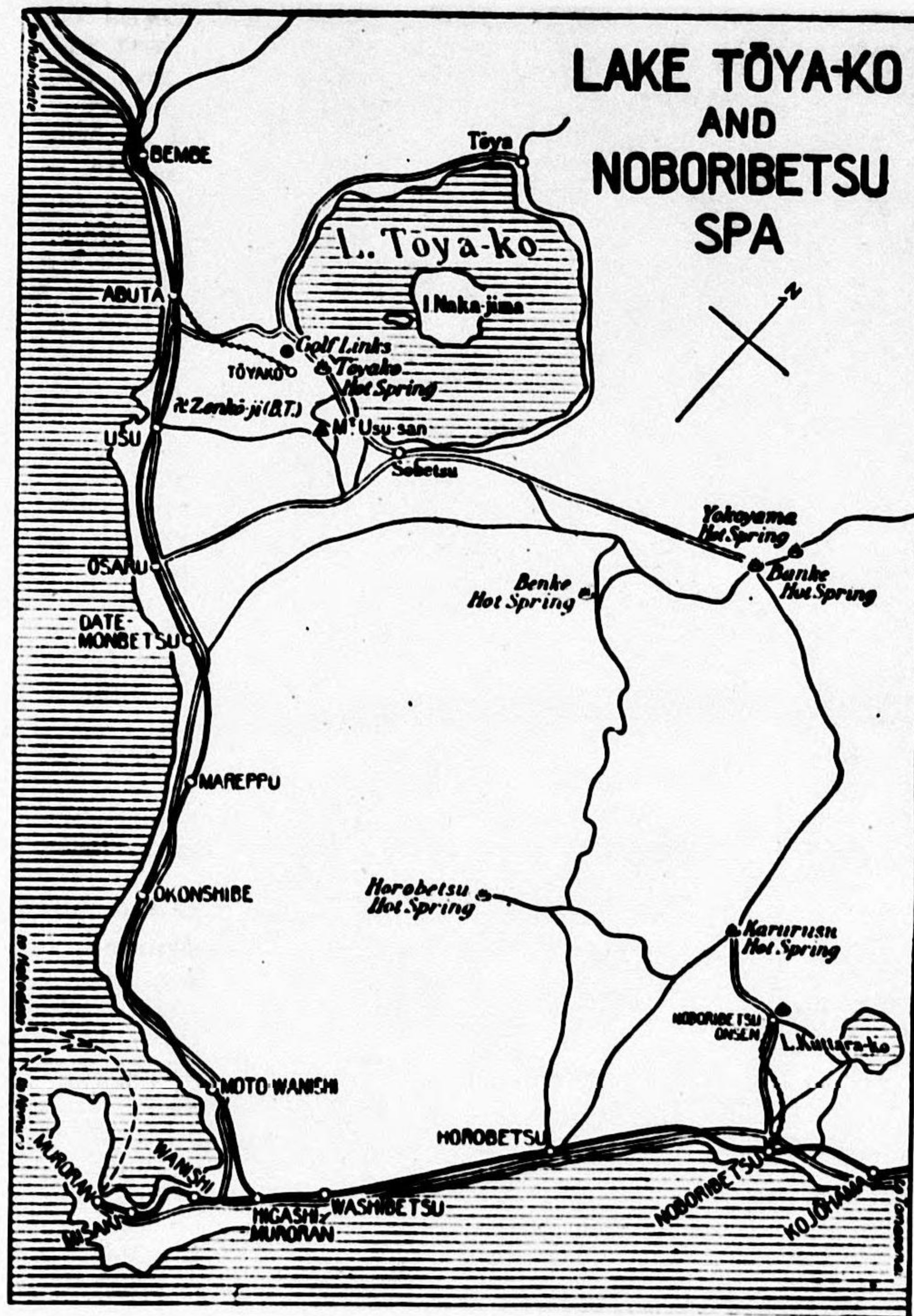
Abuta (95.6 m. from Hakodate) is the junction for the Tōyako Electric Railway (4.5 m), which leads to the celebrated Lake Tōya and the Tōyako Spa.

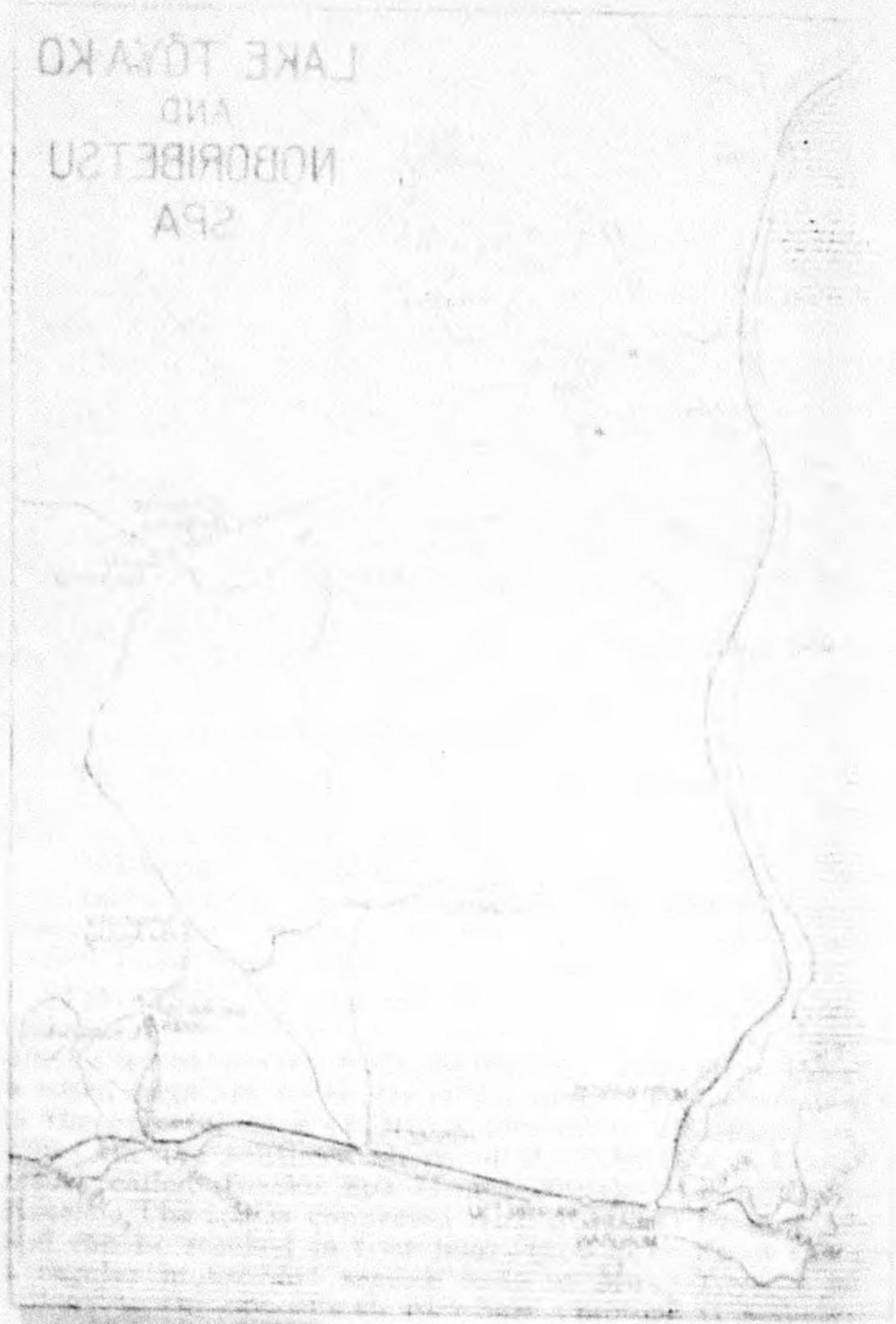
Lake Tōya is almost circular in shape and of a circumference of 24.5 m. It is supposed that the lake was formed during an upheaval of Mt. Shiribeshi. The large thickly-wooded island in its centre is Nakajima. To the north-east is the graceful cone of Mt. Shiribeshi or Ezo-Fuji (see p. 259). On the southern shore of the lake is a hot-spring resort called Toyako Spa (Inns: Tōyako Hotel, Kwankō Hotel). The spa is connected with Jōzankei by motor-bus and can be reached in four hours (51.6 m.). From the spa a regular motor-boat service runs to Mukō-Tōya, a large village on the opposite shore, where a motor-bus is available to *Kaributo* on the Hakodate main line.

Usu (98.8 m. from Hakodate) is noted for the peak Usudake, which may be easily climbed from this point.









Mt. Usu-dake (2,393 ft.) is a volcano which erupted violently in 1910, not at the summit but at the sides, where four large cones were formed. Occasionally puffs of steam issue from these side-craters. There is also a good path from Lake Tōya.

Zenkō-ji, one of the oldest Buddhist temples in Hokkaidō, is located near Usu.

Muroran (122.9 m. from Hakodate; Inns: Fukuikan, Sōseikan), pop. 56,000, is reached via the junction Higashi-Muroran, whence it is only five miles. It lies on the north-east coast of "Volcano Bay" and is one of the chief coaling ports of Hokkaidō. Regular steamship services are run between this port and Aomori. There is a coaling pier, 1,184 ft. long, capable of coaling vessels at the rate of 500 tons an hour. Reclamation work is now going on with the idea of increasing the coaling facilities and providing adequate freight accommodation. The city contains the Muroran factory of the Japan Steel Works, one of the largest industrial concerns in Japan. It is the starting point of a section of the Muroran main line to Iwamizawa.

The amount of foreign trade in 1930 totalled ¥4,368,000, of which the imports amounted to ¥1,810,000 and the exports to ¥2,558,000.

"Volcano Bay" (or Uchiura-wan), so called by Captain Broughton when he was there in 1796, has an ice-free expanse of sea over 24 miles wide and of great depth. The peak seen to the north-west is Mt. Usu-dake, a volcano, and that on the far side of the bay to the south-west Mt. Kōma-ga-take, also a volcano. The island with a lighthouse passed on leaving Port Muroran is Daikoku-jima. En route to Aomori, the bold peak on the Esan Promontory is the volcano Esan (2,000 ft.).

Noboribetsu (15.9 m. from Muroran) lies at the entrance to the most noted hot-spring resort in Hokkaidō, the Noboribetsu Spa. The spa is reached from the station by electric tramway (5.4 m., 33 min.).

Noboribetsu Spa (Inns: Daiichi Takimoto, Yumoto Hotel) is one of the great natural wonders of Hokkaidō and should be visited by every foreign visitor to the island. The sight of the huge crater, with its rounded mounds of sinter, the hot water bubbling and spurting, and the clouds of steam, is one never to be forgotten. In the spa, beautifully situated in a large ravine walled in by timbered mountains, there is nothing to suggest the great upheaval just round the corner. A bend in the road leading from the village suddenly brings one to Jigoku-dani ("Valley of Hell"), a huge depression, a full mile in circumference and about 400 ft. deep, filled with cones and hills of the sinter

from the hot springs that have boiled there for eons. As a contrast to this desolation the verdure on the mountain sides runs down here and there into the Jigoku-dani as if defying its terrors. In autumn the mist and the scarlet tints of the maple leaves render the whole mountain still more picturesque. Mounting the lip of the crater, a short uphill road leads through the woods to the rim of an immense chasm, supposed to be part of an old crater, at the bottom of which is the Ōyu-numa, a lake of mud and water. Its edge appears like a thick crust, but in its centre sulphur springs well out and make circles on the surface of the water. On the further side of the lake, the highest peak belches out clouds of sulphurous steam.

There are eight springs of various classes, and all the inns are provided with hot spring baths, some with different classes of water. Water from the acid vitriol spring, the Taki-no-yu, the principal crater spring, is used in the large bath-house of this name and for its 16 waterfall streams. It also supplies the principal inns. In the sizzling water of the common salt spring, Shio-no-yu (on the road opposite the Taki-no-yu), the villagers cook chicken, and corn and other vegetables.

In the neighbourhood there are **Momiji-dani** ("Maple Valley"), along the tram line leading to the spa, famous for its autumn tints, which are at their best in October; **Kachidoki-no-taki** or **Shimofuri-no-taki**, a waterfall on the upper part of the River Noboribetsu, 1 m. from the spa; and **Lake Kuttara** (7.5 m. in circumference), 1.2 m. to the east of the spa, with good fishing.

Karurusu ("Carlsbad"), a small spa on the River Noboribetsu, so named because its seven simple thermal springs are said to contain properties similar to the Carlsbad (Czecho-Slovakia) springs, is reached by a thirty-minute motor drive over a good road through a sylvan district. (Inns: Iwai, Suzuki.)

Shiraoi (27.6 m. from Muroran) is a small village, from which it is about ten minutes' walk to the most realistic Ainu village on the island. Travellers interested in Ainu life and customs should arrange to stop over at Shiraoi Station to visit the village, and resume their journey by a later train. Forethought in providing candy for the children, cheap, flashy jewelry for the women, and foreign nick-nacks for the men will be amply rewarded by the gentle, amiable Ainus, who will respond by showing the visitors the interior of their houses, their treasures, heir-looms, etc. There are some 85 huts in this village of about 430 persons, some of them comfortably furnished according to Ainu standards. Their long, narrow fishing-boats, drawn

up on the beach, are worth inspecting. A school and small hospital are located in the village.

Tomakomai (41 m. from Muroran) lies on the Pacific coast and is famous for its sardine fishery and for the extensive plant of the Oji Paper Manufacturing Co., the largest of its kind in Japan.

The Hitaka line branches off from Tomakomai to Shizunai (49.2 m.) via Sarufuto, whence a private railway leads to Hiratori (8.1 m.), where stands the Hiratori-jinsha, an old shrine founded by the Ainu.

The **Niikappu Horse-breeding Ground**, owned by the Imperial Household, is located in a large stock-raising country and is reached from Shizunai by motor-bus (about 24 m.). The ground is about 94,000 acres in area and maintains about a thousand horses. A sale of the surplus stock is held yearly in August and October at Shimogeho near by, where inns are available.

Lake Shikotsu, one of the most beautiful lakes of Hokkaidō, lies on the top of a mountain close to Mt. Tarumae, an active volcano, 15 m. north-west of Tomakomai Station, surrounded by well-wooded hills. It can be best reached by the railway owned by the Oji Paper Manufacturing Co. (15.2 m.) or from Chitose Station on the Hokkaidō Railway connecting Naebo, a suburb of Sapporo, with Numanohata, the next station to Tomakomai. The lake lies at an altitude of 820 ft. and has a circumference of 25 m. It never freezes. The lake is well stocked with trout and is also noted for its delicious crabs (*zari-gani* or *Astacus Japonicus*), a rare species. There is an inn on the lakeshore and on high ground near the inn is a large villa of the Oji Co. for the use of officials and guests of the company.

Mt. Eniwa (4,356 ft.), an active volcano, stands opposite the inn. The bare cone on the left (3,380 ft.) is Mt. Tarumae. Small clouds of steam rise constantly from its crater with occasional violent eruptions. The ascent is made from the shore in about 4 hrs. and the descent can be made on the far side of the mountain, by a path which leads in 3 hrs. 30 min. to Nishitappu Station on the Muroran line.

Chitose Salmon Hatchery, on the upper reaches of the River Chitose, is reached from the No. 4 Power Station of the Oji Co., via the branch railway of that company.

Oiwake (63.1 m. from Muroran) is the junction for a line to Yūbari coal-fields.

Yūbari (27.2 m. from Oiwake) is the centre of the largest and best coal-fields in Hokkaidō (daily output about 6,000 metric tons), and next to Miike in Kyūshū, the largest in Japan. Most of the mines on the Yūbari line are

owned by the Hokkaidō Coal Mining & Steamship Co. *Iwamizawa* (87.1 m. from Muroran). See p. 261.

Sapporo to Kushiro and Nemuro.

From Sapporo to Takikawa (51.8 m.) the route is over the Hakodate main line previously described, and then over the Nemuro main line to Nemuro (277.9 m.). At Takikawa the railway turns south-east to Shimo-Furano (35.8 m.) and then makes a gradual ascent to Ochiai.

Ochiai (121 m. from Sapporo) lies 1,349 ft. above sea level and is the place where the main and branch currents of the River Sorachi join. The track continues to ascend and passes through the noted *Karikachi Tunnel*, 3,129 ft. long, and further on the *Karikachi Pass*, the highest point of the Hokkaidō railway system, 1,760 ft. above sea level on the watershed between the Ishikari and Tokachi plains.

The 6 m. run from the *Karikachi* switchback signal station to Niinai is one of great natural beauty, of rolling hills, fertile valleys, plains, and forest areas, comprising a vast amphitheatre, said to be about 3,000 sq. m. in extent, where in some places the view covers a distance of 70 m. *Sahoro-dake* rises high on one side, and the train, as it winds round its base, commands a magnificent view of the plain of Tokachi, extending far away to the horizon, its verdant appearance producing the impression of a wide expanse of sea. The railway descends by two great double loops until it reaches *Shintoku*.

Shintoku (138.4 m. from Sapporo) is the junction of the Hokkaidō Colonial Railway leading to Kami-Shihoro on the Shihoro line (33.7 m.). *Lake Shikaribetsu* is reached from *Urimaku Station* on this line (17.8 m.).

Lake Shikaribetsu (2,640 ft.), a mountain lake of about 9 m. in circumference, is noted for the weather-beaten rocks that tower on its shores and are reflected in the lake. A motor-bus is available from *Urimaku Station* to *Ogigahara*, about 7 m., at the top of the mountain pass, below which lies the lake (1 m.). *Ogigahara* may also be reached from *Obihiro Station* on the Nemuro main line by motor-bus.

Obihiro (165.6 m. from Sapporo) is the centre of the agricultural and horse-breeding districts, and is the scene of horse-fairs held several times a year. It is also the centre of local communications with two branch lines and a private railway.

Not far from *Obihiro* are two small Ainu settlements, *Otofuke* and *Fushiko*, both to the west.

Ikeda (180.6 m. from Sapporo) lies on the bank of the River Tokachi and is the junction for the Abashiri main line (p. 271). A large pulp mill of the Fuji Paper Manufacturing Co. is located here.

Beyond *Ikeda* the railway runs over a flat piece of country to *Urahoro* (197.7 m. from Sapporo), whence it ascends to the *Atsunai Tunnel* and then continues on the downgrade to *Atsunai* (209.2 m. from Sapporo) on the Pacific, the shores of which it follows for a considerable distance.

Otanoshike (239.8 m. from Sapporo) is noted for its great market for horses and cattle held in August, October and November. It is the largest in Hokkaidō.

Kushiro (245.6 m. from Sapporo; Inns: *Fujiya*, *Ōmiya*), pop. 51,600, is the largest and most prosperous city in the south-eastern part of the island. It lies on both sides of the River Kushiro, and is largely engaged in the export of timber. The harbour affords good anchorage and navigation is assisted by a lighthouse on *Cape Shirito*, from which there is a good view of the adjacent country. There is a regular steamship service to *Kushiro* from *Hakodate*. *Kushiro* is the junction for the *Semmō* line, which leads to *Abashiri* (105.1 m.) and is also connected by the *Yubetsu Coal Mine Railway* with the *Yubetsu* mines (29.4 m.), from which line *Lake Akan* can also be reached.

Lake Akan is between the two peaks of *Me-Akan* (4,929 ft.) and *O-Akan* (4,496 ft.), and lies in a district noted for its scenic grandeur and sublimity, which have caused it to be selected as a national park ("Akan National Park"). The route from *Kushiro* is to *Shitakara Station* on the *Yubetsu Coal Mine Railway* (19.4 m.), whence it is about 26 m. over an easy road to the lake shore via *Pirikaneppu* (motor-bus available). The lake may also be reached from *Kitami-Aioi Station* on the *Aioi* branch line of the *Abashiri* main line, a motor-bus from the station conveying passengers to the *Kohan Spa* on the lake after a drive of about 13 m. *Lake Akan* lies at an altitude of 1,120 ft. and is 16.5 m. in circumference. It is surrounded by thickly wooded hills and contains about 24 wooded islets. Boats are available and there is good fishing for a species of salmon-trout. A singular ball-like green weed (*marimo*) is found only in this lake and in one of the Swiss lakes and some other places. This rare water-plant is under the protection of the Government and visitors are not allowed to take specimens.

Mt. Me-Akan, an active volcano, is easily ascended from the lake side, but *Mt. O-Akan*, now extinct, is still practically inaccessible. Starting from the *Kohan Spa* on the side of the lake, the eight miles to the summit of *Me-Akan* may be covered in some 4 hrs. Close to the top are two

small volcanic lakes, Aka-numa and Ao-numa (Red Lake and Blue Lake), names given because of the colour of the water. Splendid views are obtained from the summit north to the Okhotsk Sea and south to the Pacific Ocean.

Kushiro to Abashiri.

Tōro (16.9 m. from Kushiro) on the Semmō line is the station for Lake Tōro, which is the largest of a number of lakes on the upland, and measures 14 m. in circumference. Lake Tōro abounds in fish, especially in smelt, carp and gibel, and in autumn is visited by wild cranes from the neighbourhood.

Teshikaga (45.6 m. from Kushiro) is the station for the Teshikaga Spa, the Tōbetsu Spa (both near the station, motor-bus available), and Lake Mashū (6 m.). Lake Mashū lies on the side of Mashū-dake (or Kamui-nupuri), which rises 2,930 ft. above sea level. The lake is 15 m. in circumference and contains a small island. From the summit of Mashū-dake an extensive view is obtained of the Kushiro and Nemuro Plains, the Okhotsk Sea and the Kurile Islands. Motor-cars are available from the station to the lake.

Kawayu (55.4 m. from Kushiro) is the station for Kawayu Spa (1 m.), at the foot of Yuō-san ("Sulphur Mountain"), an active volcano, which emits clouds of sulphur fumes, whence the name. The whole mountain, which rises 1,480 ft. above sea level, is covered with volcanic rocks of fantastic shapes. The foot of the mountain is a great natural park, a species of azalea called *Ezo-iso-tsutsuji* growing abundantly, mixed with white birch and creeping pines. Inns at Kawayu Spa: Taigakukan, Kawayu Club.

Lake Kutcharo, about 1.2 miles west of Kawayu Spa, is the second largest lake on the island. It is about 30 m. in circumference and is almost surrounded by mountains, which are thickly covered with forests. In the middle of the lake rises an island, Nakano-shima, with a circumference of 7.5 m., and on its shores there are several hot springs. The three lakes, Lake Akan, Lake Kutcharo and Lake Mashū, and the surrounding district are all included in the Akan National Park as mentioned previously. These lakes are connected by a good motor road, which is very convenient for the trip. There are several routes to Lake Kutcharo, but the principal ones are from Kawayu, from Sattsuru also on the Semmō line, and from Bihoro Station on the Abashiri main line, the first two via Nibushi Spa on the north-east of the lake, and the last via Wakkotsu Spa. Motor-buses are available on all routes, and the round trip of the lake may be made by motor-boat.

From Kushiro, the 26 m. run to Monshizu on the Nemuro main line is through the primeval forest for the greater part of the way. Beyond, the railway follows the coast to Akkeshi.

Akkeshi (274.6 m. from Sapporo) is situated at the end of a long promontory, and is reached from the station by motor-launches, which make frequent trips in fair weather. It has an outer and an inner harbour, the latter being frozen over only in very severe weather. Akkeshi is famous for its oysters, the name of the town, which is Ainu, meaning "Oyster Place." The oyster season is from October 1st to June 1st.

The **Kokutai-ji**, one of the first Buddhist temples built in Hokkaidō by order of the Tokugawa Shōgunate, contains valuable records of the Russian invasion of the district.

Ochiishi (317.9 m. from Sapporo) is well known for its wireless station, 3.7 m. from the station. Alpine plants grow abundantly in the neighbourhood.

Nemuro (329.7 m. from Sapporo) is the terminus of the line and is noted for its canneries. In the winter months, when the harbour is frozen, the open harbour of Hanasaki (3.4 m. distant) is used. From the Kompira-jinsha, about 1 m. north-east of the station, an extensive view may be obtained on a clear day, reaching as far as Kunashiri in the Kurile archipelago. The peaks of Me-Akan and O-Akan can also be seen.

Ikeda to Nokke-ushi and Abashiri.

The Abashiri main line starts from Ikeda on the Nemuro main line, Abashiri being reached in about 7 hrs. 30 min. (155.8 m.). The line runs through extensive timber districts, the most noted being in the neighbourhood of Ashiyoro (27.7 m.), Rikumbetsu (48.1 m.) and Oketo (67.9 m.).

Nokke-ushi (87 m. from Ikeda) is the junction for the Sekihoku line. Peppermint oil is a specialty of the place, as the locality is specially suitable for the cultivation of peppermint, the output of which amounts yearly to ¥859,000.

Abashiri (120.4 m. from Ikeda) is a flourishing seaport, with steamship services in summer from Hakodate and Otaru. In winter the harbour is frozen. Lake Abashiri, which can be seen from the train when approaching Abashiri, is a good skating place in winter. Lake Saruma, to the north of Abashiri, is a lagoon where oysters are abundant.

Nokke-ushi to Asahigawa and Nayoro.

The line between Nokke-ushi and Asahigawa has a total length of 114.8 m. (see pp. 262-263). From Engaru on this line starts the Nayoro main line (85.8 m.), and from Naka-Yūbetsu on the latter the line follows the sea-coast more or less to Okoppe, where it turns inland to join the main trunk line at Nayoro.

Rubeshibe (14.2 m. from Nokke-ushi) is the station for the Onne Spa, which may be reached by motor-bus (6 m.).

Naka-Yūbetsu (47.6 m. from Nokke-ushi) is the junction for Shimo-Yūbetsu (3 m.), a mile east of which lies Lake Saruma, the largest lagoon in Hokkaidō, with a circumference of about 23 m. It is surrounded with green forest dotted with Ainu villages and abounds in oysters.

Route 25. The Kurile Islands (Chishima).

The Kurile Islands or Chishima ("Thousand Islands") are a long chain of volcanic islands, 32 in number, stretching for about 710 m. from near Nemuro (Hokkaidō) to Chishima Straits, which separate the group from the southern point of Kamchatka. The name Kurile is derived from the Russian *kurity*, to smoke, in allusion to the active volcanic nature of the islands.

Altogether the group has a total area of 6,146 sq. m. and a population of 15,100, of whom some 500 are Ainu. In the summer and autumn there is a large influx of workers from the Main Island to engage in the fishing, canning, and other industries of the islands. There are seven principal islands, as briefly mentioned below. Generally there is little level ground, the mountains coming down to the coast and forming precipitous cliffs.

Snow falls from about the middle of September to June and in the summer months there is a good deal of fog. The best time to visit the islands is from September to November, when the weather is bright and clear.

Communications.—The Kinkai Yūsen Kaisha (K.Y.K., head office, Tōkyō) maintains a steamship service from Hakodate to Etorofu Island, the largest of the group, from April to November, with five trips a month, and from Hakodate to Shumushu Island with two sailings a month, from June to September. About three weeks are required for the round trip by steamship from Hakodate. Ports in Kamchatka are generally reached by cargo or fishing boats from Murakami Bay on Poromoshiri Island, south of Shumushu. From Nemuro to Tomari, the chief town on Kunashiri Island, the westernmost of the group, there are frequent gasoline-launch services except in winter.

Fishing and Hunting.—Huge grizzly bears, foxes, sables, and other wild animals, and a profusion of sea-fowl are features of the animal life. In the season the surrounding seas and island rivers teem with fish, principally salmon and salmon-trout, and large crabs abound along the coast in great numbers. During the salmon season in the autumn many sportsmen go from various parts of the country for the fishing and bear-hunting, as the bears then leave their retreats to gorge on the salmon. The Hakodate Office of the Kinkai Yūsen Kaisha is always pleased to furnish the latest data regarding fishing or hunting.

Productions and Industry.—The catching, salting and tinning of fish is the great industry of the islands, salmon-trout, salmon, cod and crab being the principal items. Furs and sea-otters are also to be found on the coast, though much less frequently than formerly, and on land there are foxes, bears, sables, etc. which are hunted for their skins. Sulphur is the most important mineral, and is principally found on Kunashiri Island.

Kunashiri, 540 sq. m. in area, is the most largely populated island of the group and has several salmon hatcheries and quite a number of canneries. Near the south-east coast is Raushi-nupuri (2,652 ft.), with hot springs bubbling out at its base, but the highest peak is Chacha-nupuri (5,051 ft.), with an inner cone rising from its crater. On the west coast, near Lake Ishibishinai, is Ponto, a boiling lake, the black sand deposited in its bed and round its shores, consisting almost entirely of sulphur.

Shikotan is to the south-east of Kunashiri and is noted for its miniature pines, many of which are exported to the Main Island. Whale-fishing is carried on in adjacent waters.

Etorofu, formerly known as "Staten Island," the name given it in 1634 by Martin de Vries, the Dutch navigator, is 2,760 sq. m. in area, and is thus the largest island of the group. The chief village is Shana, on Rubetsu Bay, on the north-west side of the island. There is a meteorological station on the island.

Uruppu, which has a circumference of 200 m., is very mountainous and has only 13 permanent inhabitants, but is visited by a large number of fishermen in the salmon season. Recently gold ores have been found in the southern extremity of the island.

Shumushu, which is separated from Kamchatka by the Straits of Chishima, is less mountainous and has a population of over 400, increased to 3,000 during the fishing season.

Araitō, west of Shumushu, contains the biggest volcano in the group, 7,783 ft. It is extinct.

Poromoshiri, south of Shumushu, has many volcanoes. **Kujira** ("Whale") Bay, on the south-west coast, is a port of call of the K.Y.K. service. A wireless station, available from May to September, is established at Ruisan, near Murakami Bay.

History.—From a remote period the islands south of Uruppu were Japanese possessions, but up to 1600 there was no clearly recognized title to the ownership of the islands north of Uruppu, on some of which a few Russians had settled after their occupation of Kamchatka at the end of the 17th century. At the beginning of the 18th century the Russians began to encroach upon the southern islands of the group, but upon a protest being made they withdrew to Uruppu. In 1855 a convention was signed by which Japan agreed to abandon her title to Saghalien, as to which there had been constant disputes between the two Governments, in exchange for the Chishima islands north of Uruppu.

Sealing Rights.—Owing to unrestricted hunting and poaching of abundant fur-seals and sea-otters of former days have almost disappeared. In 1911 representatives of Japan, Russia, Great Britain and the United States met in conference at Washington and signed a treaty to prohibit the further hunting and slaughtering of fur-seals and sea-otters north of the 30th parallel of latitude, and, protected by this treaty, Japan, in 1912, passed a law for the protection of the remaining animals and made arrangements for their propagation, with the result that the numbers of sea-otters increased from about 200 in 1912 to 600 in 1925. In the case of seals, the protection afforded has only resulted in a small increase.

Fox-Farming.—Fox-farms were established in 1916 on many of the small islands, and there are thousands of foxes on these farms, the greater number being the Blue Arctic besides Cross Brilliant Red, Silver-Black, and Common Red.

Route 26. South Saghalien (Karafuto).

South Saghalien, called by the Japanese by the Ainu name of Karafuto, is the part of the Island of Saghalien lying south of the 50th parallel of latitude, and is the most northerly part of the Japanese Empire. It is bounded on the east by the Okhotsk Sea and on the west by the gulf of Tartary (or Mamiya) between the island and the Continent. The Sōya Straits (also known as La Perouse Straits) separate it from Hokkaidō, from which it is about 30 m. distant.

South Saghalien has an area of 13,934 sq. m. and is thus a little larger than Formosa. At one point, the island narrows down to 17.5 miles wide, but at its greatest width it is 120 m. The length of the Japanese portion of the island is 293 m. On its south coast is Aniwa Bay, 45 m. long and 60 m. wide. Further north there is Taraika ("Patience") Bay, which is even larger. There are several rivers, the largest being the Horonai, which rises in Russian territory but flows for 100 m. through Japanese territory and is navigable by small craft. It flows into

Taraika Bay. Two parallel mountain ranges run from north to south, but neither rises to any great altitude. The volcanic zone of Hokkaidō extends to South Saghalien, where there are several volcanic peaks, although there is no active volcano on Saghalien at present.

The population of South Saghalien is 284,900, including 2000 aborigines (of whom the Ainu number some 1,600) and 360 foreigners.

The principal towns are Odomari, the main seaport on the Bay of Aniwa, Toyohara, the capital, and Sakaehama on the east coast, with Maoka, Noda, Tomarioru, and Honto on the west coast. Telegraphs and telephones are established throughout the island, and there are good Japanese inns at all the principal places.

Communications.—Japanese Government Railway steamships (Sōya-maru, 3,593 tons; Aniwa-maru, 3,355 tons) run daily from Wakkanai, at the northern end of Hokkaidō, to Odomari, from April 1st to December 31st. From January to March they run every other day.

The Kita-nihon Kisen Kaisha maintains regular services from Wakkanai to Honto and from Otaru to Esutoru (see p. 256). The Kiukai Yūsen Kaisha operates Hakodate—Maoka, Otaru—Esutoru, Otaru—Maoka, and Otaru—Odomari lines, several times a month according to the seasons (p. 256).

Communication on the island is chiefly by coasting steamers or by railway. Several coasting lines starting from Odomari call at the principal ports on both the east and west coasts. In the towns, there are motor-cars and a modification of the Russian droshky, drawn by horses. The Government operates three railway lines, one on the east coast from Odomari to Sakaehama (58.6 m.), with a branch line from Konuma (near Toyohara) to Kawakami-anzan (13.4 m) to tap the coal-fields there. The Government has also built the west coast line from Honto to Tomarioru (85.2 m.), whence it will be extended to Kushunnai, about 18 m. to the north. These two railways are connected by a cross-island railway from Toyohara to Tei (52 m.), near Maoka, completed in 1928.

In addition to the Government railways there are three private railways, two branching from the Odomari-Sakaehama line and the other from the Honto-Tomarioru line.

Forestry.—Forests cover the greater part of South Saghalien, but the trees are small, short, and knotty. The chief varieties are spruce, fir, larch, birch, elm and willow. It is estimated that at least 7,350,000 acres are covered by virgin forests. Forest fires are the scourge of the island; many lives are lost and great damage done every year by these fires. The spruce (*ezomatsu*) is preferred for pulp

wood and there are several pulp mills in Karafuto.

Mining.—While the coal is not of superior quality, large deposits of it have been found, chiefly in the western range, a rough estimate of the total placing it as high as 526,000,000 tons. Placer gold has been found in the sand-bars of the rivers, and copper is also found in small quantities. Iron pyrites is abundant along the west coast of Notoro Peninsula. Small quantities of petroleum have been found along the west coast between Kushunnai and Honto, and around Enzan near Toyohara.

Fisheries.—Fish is abundant in adjacent waters, especially herring, of which in a good year millions are caught and boiled down for their oil and for fertilizer. The many caldrons to be noted along the shores attest the extent of the industry. Sea-trout, cod and salmon are also caught. Seaweed (*kombu*) is largely exported. Great quantities of crabs are also caught between May and September and canned at many factories established on the island. Whales are found off the east and south coasts. During the fishing season about 10,000 fishermen and workers in the canning factories arrive from Hokkaidō and the Main Island.

On the east side of Kaihyōtō ("Seal Island"), southwest of Cape Kita-Shiretoko, is a large seal rookery, where puffins and other sea-birds also breed. On Nijō-iwa, a rock off Cape Nishi-Notoro, the bellowing and barking of the sea-lions serves to give a warning to seamen in foggy weather.

Agriculture.—Some of the valleys in the interior are fertile, although the soil along the railways is noticeably poor. Wheat, barley, oats, rye, buckwheat, potatoes, beans, peas, flax, hemp, hay and garden vegetables are the general crops. The only fruit cultivated is strawberries. Experiments made in the growing of rice are as yet indeterminate. The cowberry, called *kokemomo* in Japanese, is an edible red berry, plentiful in both Saghalien and Hokkaidō. They are pressed and made into a wine; they are also utilized for jam or jelly.

There are some 24 fox-farms in South Saghalien, the total number of animals being about 1,000.

Climate.—Not much rain falls in Saghalien, but in summer fogs and mists prevail along certain parts of the coast. Winter lasts about six months of the year, but even on summer evenings fires are welcome. The average depth of the snow, which lies on the ground from October to mid-May, is 3 ft. Sleds drawn by dogs (crosses between Russian and Eskimo breeds) are used for extended trips in the interior. The west coast is warmer than the east but

is a larger snowfall. The coldest month is January, when the average temperature is 22°F. August, the hottest month, has an average temperature of 73°F.

History.—Records show that early in the 17th century an official Japanese expedition remained some time on the island, antedating by some 20 years the first visit of the Russians in 1650. During the 18th and 19th centuries several Japanese expeditions visited the island. In 1800, Mamiya Rinzō, representing the Edo Government, crossed the straits of Tartary, the discovery of which is attributed to La Perouse, French navigator, who passed through them in 1787. In 1853 Russia laid claim to the northern part of the island, and during the ensuing 2 years several diplomatic missions were sent from Japan in a fruitless effort to arrange a boundary line, the Russians insisting upon the 48th parallel of latitude and the Japanese on the 50th. It may be said that while up to that time neither Russia nor Japan had a clear title to either the whole of Saghalien or the Kurile Archipelago, the former was generally recognized as a Japanese possession. Finally in 1875 Japan waived her claim to Saghalien in exchange for the Kurile Islands (Shishima), eighteen of which had up to then been claimed by Russia. On the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War, however, under the terms of the Portsmouth Treaty, Japan came into undisputed possession of Saghalien south of the 50th parallel of latitude.

Administration.—South Saghalien is under the administration of a Governor and the seat of government is established at Toyohara. Primary and middle schools are established on the island and the educational facilities are being continually extended. The total number of pupils in the primary schools in 1930 was 38,500.

Ōdomari (Inns: Asahikan, Ōdomari Hotel) is situated on Aniwa Bay and is the principal port. At present the Government Railway ferry-boats are taken alongside the pier; passengers from other steamers are conveyed by lighters, and in winter, when the sea is frozen, by horse-drawn sleds over the ice. The town (pop. 32,500) occupies the site of the old Russian penal station and a section of the town, called Nankei-chō, is located behind a small hill. The Oji Pulp Mill, half a mile east of the station, is well worth visiting, as also is the mill at Toyohara. At Obata (1 m.) is a wireless station.

On the way from Ōdomari to Toyohara by train the traveller passes through Kaizuka (7.6 m.), where is located the largest black-fox farm on the island. It is owned by the Taihoku Sangyō Kabushiki Kaisha of Tōkyō and a ready market is found in New York and London for its output of pelts. The farm was stocked from Prince Edward's Island in 1918. Kaizuka is noted for some shell mounds, in which have been discovered stone and clay implements made by prehistoric man.

Toyohara (25.6 m. from Ōdomari; Inns: Hanaya, Hanaya Hotel) is the capital and the seat of government. The town (pop. 32,000) was called Vladimirovka by the Russians. It is located on a large plain, which is gradually

being brought under cultivation.

The **Industrial Products Museum** contains samples of the local products and also specimens of the minerals, fish, insects, animals, etc. found on the island.

The **Karafuto-jinsha**, which stands on a hill east of the station, commands a good view of the town and surrounding country. Near by is the **Toyohara Race Track**, where races are held every year.

The **Kawakami** coal district is reached by a branch line from **Konuma**, north of **Toyohara**. The **Kawakami Spa** is on this line. This is a cold spring of carbon-dioxide, which is heated for the use of bathers.

Sakaehama (58.6 m. from **Ōdomari**) is the northern terminus of the government railway line. Since the opening of the **Karafuto Railway**, **Ochiai**, 6.3 m. south of **Sakaehama**, has become the junction of the railway for **Minami-Niitōi** (125.8 m.) and the port has lost its important position as a centre of transportation.

Maoka (53.4 m. from **Toyohara**) is the chief town on the west coast and is an ice-free port. Steamers of 2,000 tons can now be taken up to the pier.

Noda (29.6 m. north of **Maoka**) has a somewhat sheltered harbour and is the market for the produce of the northern parts. On the northern edge of the town is **Mt. Kasumi**, from the top of which an extensive view is obtainable. Near by is the **Baika Spa**, where the water is heated for the use of bathers.

Tomariōru (55.9 m. from **Maoka**) is the terminus of the west coast railway. The town is noted for the **Coal-mining Experimental Station** established by the Government in 1909.

Kushunnai (18.6 m. from **Tomariōru**), one of the west coast centres for the herring fisheries, is about midway between the northern and southern extremities of **South Saghalien**. The shortest way across the island (17.5 m.) starts from this place.

Esutoru (87 m. from **Kushunnai**) is the most prosperous port-town to the north of **Kushunnai**. The town has grown rapidly since the establishment there of a pulp mill of the **Karafuto Industrial Company**. It has, besides, a large deposit of coal and a farming district in its vicinity.

Honto (29.3 m. south of **Maoka**) is the southern terminus of the west coast railway. The **Kita-nihon Kisen Kaisha** runs a steamship service from here to **Wakkanai**. A private railway has been constructed from **Honto** to **Naihorō**, 9 m. south along the coast, to tap the coal-fields there.

K Ō B E

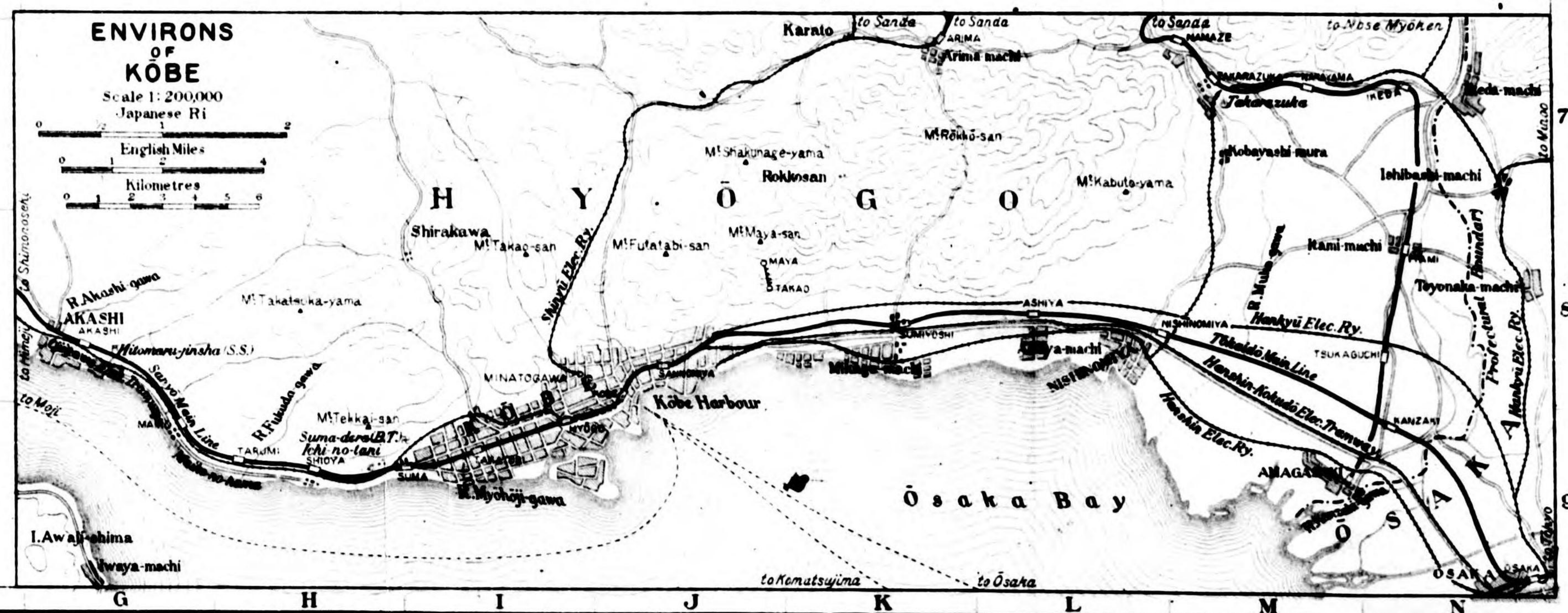
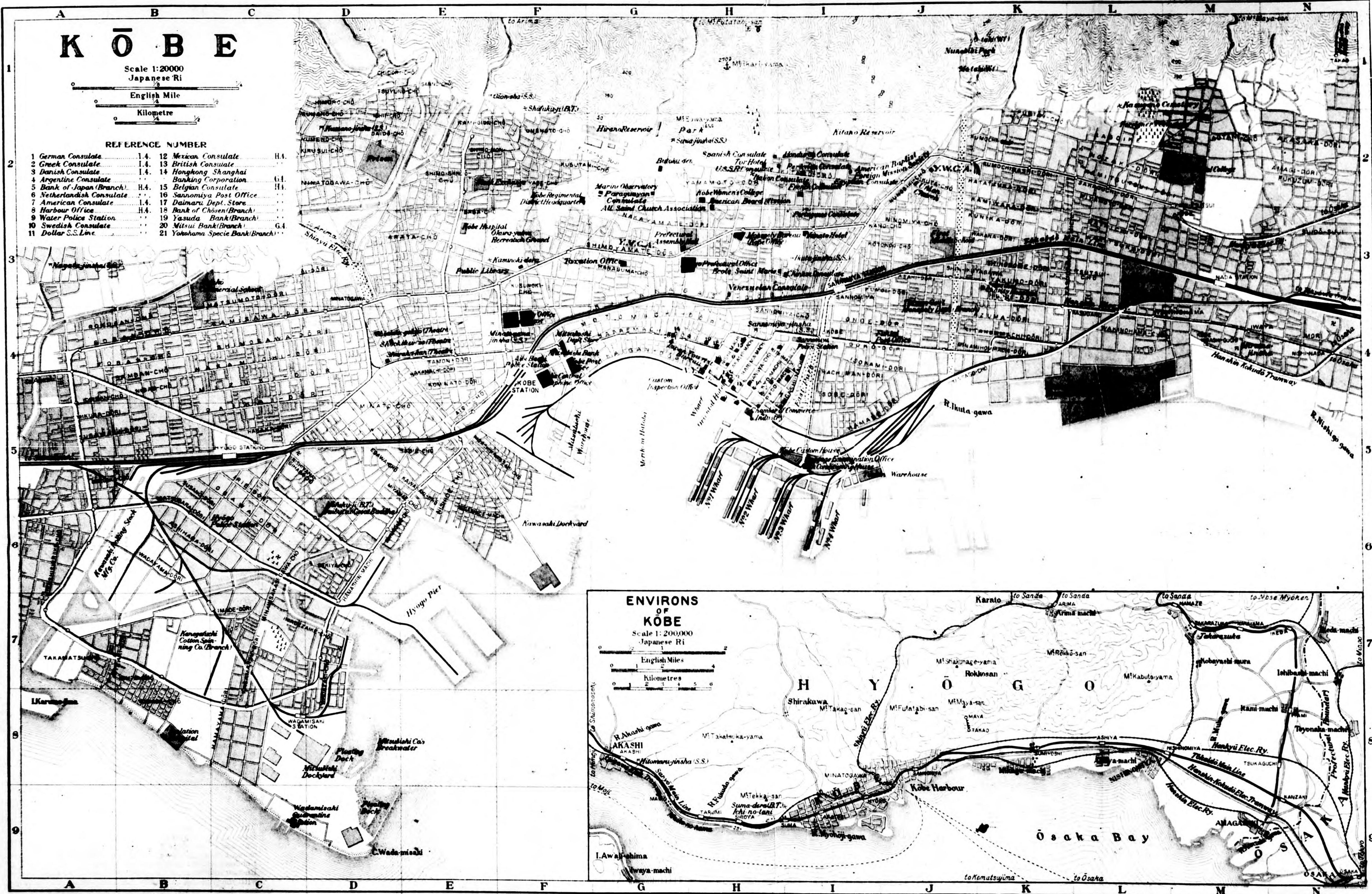
Scale 1:20000
Japanese Ri

English Mile

Kilometre

REFERENCE NUMBER

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|--|------|
| 1 German Consulate | 1.4 | 12 Mexican Consulate | H.1 |
| 2 Greek Consulate | 1.4 | 13 British Consulate | H.1 |
| 3 Danish Consulate | 1.4 | 14 Hongkong Shanghai Banking Corporation | G.I. |
| 4 Argentine Consulate | 1.4 | 15 Belgian Consulate | G.I. |
| 5 Bank of Japan (Branch) | H.4 | 16 Sannomiya Post Office | H.1 |
| 6 Netherlandish Consulate | 1.4 | 17 Daimaru Dept. Store | H.1 |
| 7 American Consulate | 1.4 | 18 Bank of Chosen (Branch) | H.1 |
| 8 Harbour Office | H.4 | 19 Yasuda Bank (Branch) | G.4 |
| 9 Water Police Station | H.4 | 20 Mitsui Bank (Branch) | G.4 |
| 10 Swedish Consulate | 1.4 | 21 Yokohama Specie Bank (Branch) | H.1 |



Order 171545

Section II. South-Western Japan.

Tourists from Europe who come to Japan by the trans-Siberian route via Fusan or Dairen will make Shimonoseki their first landing place, while those coming by the Ocean route via the Suez Canal will touch first at Kōbe. Shimonoseki and Kōbe thus form the most important gateways to South-Western Japan, and of the two, travellers will find it most convenient to make Kōbe their starting point for tours in that portion of the country.

Route 27. Kōbe and Vicinity.

The city of Kōbe, which includes the older town of Hyōgo, is one of the two largest open ports in the country, the other being Yokohama. With a range of hills composed of Rokkō-san, Maya-san, Futatabi-san and Takatori-yama protecting it from the north, Kōbe lies in a very sheltered position. It thus enjoys a very temperate climate in winter, and is a favourite place of residence for foreigners. Its situation close to Osaka and Kyōto, the largest cities in the Kwansai district, also tends to increase its popularity and prosperity. Kōbe is divided administratively into eight wards.

There are three principal railway stations in Kōbe,—Sannomiya, Kōbe, and Hyōgo, but the most convenient for the foreign tourist is Sannomiya, as it is situated near the former foreign settlement, in which are the European hotels, banks, steamship offices, and principal foreign and Japanese business offices.

Hotels and Inns.—Oriental Hotel (Harima-chō; pl. H 4), conveniently situated near Sannomiya Station, the piers, and the shopping district; 72 rooms. Rates: rooms ¥5 up, breakfast *à la carte*, luncheon ¥2, dinner ¥3. Tor Hotel (Kitano-chō 4-chōme; pl. H 2), beautifully located on the hills overlooking the city and the bay; 66 rooms. Rates: A. plan ¥10 up. There are also some smaller hotels in the city. Inns: Nishimura (Sakae-machi-dōri 3-chōme).

Restaurants: European—Ginsui (Sakae-machi 1-chōme), Taiyōken (Naka-machi), Kōyōkan (Sannomiya 1-chōme), Basement Restaurant (Osaka Shōsen Building, Kaigan-dōri). Chinese—Kyōkorō (Kaigan-dōri 1-chōme), Daiichirō (Sakae-machi 1-chōme). Japanese—Tokiwa-kadan (Minatogawa-chō 1-chōme), Otowa-kadan (Daikai-dōri 1-chōme). "Sukiyaki" Restaurants (see p. xvii)—Kikusui (near Sannomiya Station, with many rooms tastefully decorated with a collection of curios), Mitsuwateri (Moto-machi 1-chōme; near Kōbe Station).

Section II. South-Western Japan.

Tourists from Europe who come to Japan by the trans-Siberian route via Fusan or Dairen will make Shimonoseki their first landing place, while those coming by the Ocean route via the Suez Canal will touch first at Kōbe. Shimonoseki and Kōbe thus form the most important gateways to South-Western Japan, and of the two, travellers will find it most convenient to make Kōbe their starting point for tours in that portion of the country.

Route 27. Kōbe and Vicinity.

The city of Kōbe, which includes the older town of Hyōgo, is one of the two largest open ports in the country, the other being Yokohama. With a range of hills composed of Rokkō-san, Maya-san, Futatabi-san and Takatori-yama protecting it from the north, Kōbe lies in a very sheltered position. It thus enjoys a very temperate climate in winter, and is a favourite place of residence for foreigners. Its situation close to Osaka and Kyōto, the largest cities in the Kwansai district, also tends to increase its popularity and prosperity. Kōbe is divided administratively into eight wards.

There are three principal railway stations in Kōbe.—Sannomiya, Kōbe, and Hyōgo, but the most convenient for the foreign tourist is Sannomiya, as it is situated near the former foreign settlement, in which are the European hotels, banks, steamship offices, and principal foreign and Japanese business offices.

Hotels and Inns.—Oriental Hotel (Harima-chō; pl. H 4), conveniently situated near Sannomiya Station, the piers, and the shopping district; 72 rooms. Rates: rooms ¥5 up, breakfast *à la carte*, luncheon ¥2, dinner ¥3. Tor Hotel (Kitano-chō 4-chōme; pl. H 2), beautifully located on the hills overlooking the city and the bay; 66 rooms. Rates: A. plan ¥10 up. There are also some smaller hotels in the city. Inns: Nishimura (Sakae-machi-dōri 3-chōme).

Restaurants: European—Ginsui (Sakae-machi 1-chōme), Taiyōken (Naka-machi), Kōyōkan (Sannomiya 1-chōme), Basement Restaurant (Osaka Shōsen Building, Kaigan-dōri). Chinese—Kyōkorō (Kaigan-dōri 1-chōme), Daiichirō (Sakae-machi 1-chōme). Japanese—Tokiwakadan (Minatogawa-chō 1-chōme), Otowakadan (Daikai-dōri 1-chōme). "Sukiyaki" Restaurants (see p. xvii)—Kikusui (near Sannomiya Station, with many rooms tastefully decorated with a collection of curios), Mitsuwateri (Moto-machi 1-chōme; near Kōbe Station).

Tourist Agencies and Guides.—Japan Tourist Bureau (pl. H 4), Kaigan-dōri 1-chōme, close to the American Hatoba (landing stage). Thomas Cook & Sons and Wagons-Lits Co., Oriental Hotel and Ōsaka Shōsen Building (Kaigan-dōri). Guides can be engaged through the hotels or at the Japan Tourist Bureau's office.

Foreign Consulates.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>American, 112 Higashi-machi (pl. 7, H 4). Tel. Sannomiya 93.
 Argentine, 100 Edo-machi (pl. 4, I 4).
 Belgian, 38-a Naka-machi. Tel. Sannomiya 3763.
 Bolivian, 1 Mizuki-dōri 2-chōme.
 Brazilian, 18 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme. Tel. Fukiai 2540.
 British, Meikai Building, 32 Akashi-machi (pl. 13, H 4). Tel. Sannomiya 91.
 Chilean, Takayama Building, 16 Sannomiya-chō 1-chōme.
 Chinese, 45 Shimoyamate-dōri 2-chōme (pl. I 3). Tel. Fukiai 3407.
 Cuban, 33 Nakayamate-dōri 3-chōme.
 Danish, 82 Edo-machi (pl. 3, I 4). Tel. Sannomiya 3490.
 Dominican, 28 Harima-chō. Tel. Sannomiya 170 & 378.
 Egyptian, 28 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme (pl. I 2).
 Finnish, 14 Mae-machi. Tel. Sannomiya 6650.
 French, 110 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme (pl. I 2). Tel. Fukiai 4500.
 German, 115 Higashi-machi (pl. 1, I 4). Tel. Sannomiya 24.
 Greek, 110 Itō-machi (pl. 2, I 4). Tel. Sannomiya 1825.</p> | <p>Guatemalan, 46 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme.
 Honduran, Kitano-chō 4-chōme.
 Italian, 27 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme (pl. I 2). Tel. Fukiai 1100.
 Mexican, Ōsaka Shōsen Building, Kaigan-dōri (pl. 12, H 4).
 Netherlands, Meikai Building, 32 Akashi-machi. Tel. Sannomiya 5360.
 Norwegian, 28 Harima-chō. Tel. Sannomiya 1955.
 Panaman, 46 Yamamoto-dōri 2-chōme.
 Peruvian, 43 Yamamoto-dōri 1-chōme.
 Portuguese, 17 Nakayamate-dōri 2-chōme (pl. I 3). Tel. Fukiai 2770.
 Spanish, 91 Kitano-chō 4-chōme (pl. H 2). Tel. Fukiai 4000.
 Swedish, 14 Mae-machi (pl. 1, H 4). Tel. Sannomiya 3700.
 U.S.S.R., 46 Kitano-chō 4-chōme (pl. I 2). Tel. Sannomiya 3860.
 Uruguayan, Meikai Building, 32 Akashi-machi. Tel. Sannomiya 2890.
 Venezuelan, 10 Kitanagasa-dōri 3-chōme. Tel. Sannomiya 170.</p> |
|---|--|

Principal Exchange Banks.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Banque Franco-Japonaise (Branch), 36 Naka-machi.
 Chartered Bank of India, Australia & China (Branch), 67 Kyō-machi.
 Dai-Ichi Bank (Branch), 15 Sakae-machi 4-chōme.
 Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation (Branch), 2 Kaigan-dōri.
 Kawasaki One Hundredth Bank (Branch), Sakae-machi 3-chōme.</p> | <p>Mitsubishi Bank (Branch), 10 Aoi-chō 1-chōme.
 Mitsui Bank (Branch), 13 Sakae-machi 3-chōme.
 National City Bank of New York (Branch), 38 Naka-machi.
 Nederlandsch Indische Handelsbank, 37 Naka-machi.
 Nederlandsche Handel-Maatschappij, 33 Kyō-machi.</p> |
|--|---|

- Fumitomo Bank (Branch), 12 Sakae-machi 1-chōme.
 Masuda Bank (Branch), Sakae-machi 1-chōme.

Yokohama Specie Bank (Branch), Sakae-machi 3-chōme.

Principal Post and Telegraph Offices.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Kōbe Post-Office, Sakae-machi-dōri 6-chōme.
 Sannomiya Post-Office, Mae-machi.</p> | <p>Suma Post-Office, Inaba-chō 2-chōme.
 Kōbe Central Telephone Office, Aoi-chō 1-chōme.</p> |
|---|--|

Shopping.

- Curio Shops (Dealers in old paintings, lacquer and bronze wares, old coins, ancient costumes, armour, swords, etc.):
 Harishin, 138 Moto-machi 3-chōme.
 M. Kobayashi, 128 Moto-machi 3-chōme.
- Cloth Merchants (Dealers in embroidery, screens, and silk stuffs):
 S. Nomura, 243 Moto-machi 2-chōme.
 Koshiishi, Moto-machi 2-chōme.
- Bamboo Ware:
 G. Isono, 436 Moto-machi 3-chōme.
- Lacquer Ware:
 T. Nakamura, 311 Moto-machi 3-chōme.
 Matsuya, 100 Sannomiya-chō 3-chōme.
- Porcelain, Satsuma, etc.:
 K. Taniguchi, 230 Moto-machi 1-chōme.
 W. Rae & Co., 33 Shimoyamate-dōri 2-chōme.
- Tortoise-shell Ware:
 Ohta, 212 Moto-machi 1-chōme.
 Ezaki, 8 Kitanagasa-dōri 3-chōme; Tor Hotel Road.
- Ivory Ware:
 K. Miyazaki, 41 Sannomiya-chō.
- S. Tateno, 15 Sannomiya-chō 3-chōme; Tor Hotel Road.
- Jewelry:**
 K. Harada, 43 Nishi-machi.
 Kofuji & Co., 111 Sannomiya-chō 2-chōme.
 Yamatatsu Shōten, 19 Shimoyamate-dōri 1-chōme; Ikuta Shrine Road.
- Picture Postcards, Photos:**
 S. Suezumi, Moto-machi 5-chōme.
 Tamemasa, Moto-machi 2-chōme.
- Cameras, Photo Supplies:**
 Honjō & Co., 61 Moto-machi, 3-chōme.
- Photography:**
 Futaba, 43 Nishi-machi.
 Ichida, Moto-machi 2-chōme.
- Books:**
 Maruzen Co., 31 Akashi-machi.
 J. L. Thompson & Co., Kaigan-dōri 1-chōme.
 Kawase, Moto-machi 1-chōme.
- Department Stores:**
 Daimaru, Ltd., Kōbe Branch, Nishi-machi.
 Mitsukoshi Department Store, Kōbe Branch, Moto-machi 6-chōme.
 Kōbe Department Store, 4 Minato-machi 3-chōme.

Clubs and Associations.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>American Association of Kōbe, c/o American Consulate.</p> | <p>Associação Portuguesa de Kōbe, c/o Cornes & Co., 34 Nishi-machi.</p> |
|--|---|

British Association of Japan,
Kōbe Branch, Kyō-machi.
Club Concordia, 30 Yamamoto-
dōri 2-chōme.
Japan-America Society of Kōbe,
c/o Dr. K. Hori, 43 Nishi-
machi.
Kōbe Bankers' Club, Aioi chō 1-
chōme.
Kōbe Club, 14 Kanō chō 6-chō-
me.
Kōbe Cricket Club, 50 Harima-
chō.
Kōbe Golf Club, Links and Club
House at Rokkō san.

Kōbe Hockey Club, 34 Nishi-
machi.

Kōbe International Committee,
F. M. Jonas (Chairman), Mei-
kai Building, 32 Akashi-ma-
chi.

Kōbe Regatta & Athletic Club,
13 Kanō chō 6-chōme.

League of Nations Association,
Kōbe Branch, c/o Chamber
Commerce & Industry.

Société Franco-Japonaise, 1
Yamamoto-dōri 3-chōme.

Itinerary Plans. — The following itineraries are recom-
mended:

- (1) Half-day sightseeing by jinrikisha (3 hrs., charge about
Y3) to Nunobiki Waterfall (pl. J, K 1), Suwayama
Park (pl. H 2), Okurayama Recreation Ground (pl. F 3),
Minatogawa Park and Shrine (pl. E 4), Moto-machi
Street (pl. F, G, H 4).
- (2) Half-day excursion by motor-car to Suma, Maiko, and
Akashi (3 hrs., charge about Y15).
- (3) Half-day excursion by motor-car and cable-car to Mt.
Maya (3 hrs., charge about Y13).
- (4) All-day excursion by motor-car to Arima Spa (7 hrs.,
charge about Y30).
- (5) All-day excursion by motor-car to Mt. Rokkō, Arima,
and Takarazuka (p. 302) (7 hrs., charge about Y30).

History. — When the port of Kōbe was opened to foreign commerce
about 60 years ago, it was a small fishing village clustered about the
Ikuta Shrine, although close to it there was the port of Hyōgo, a town
of some antiquity and at one time the seat of Government. This, how-
ever, was back in the 12th century under the military ruler Kiyomori
and lasted but a very short time. As a trading port Hyōgo continued
to prosper, ships bound for Osaka making it a port of call. In 1788
it had a population of 19,580, and this had considerably increased by
the time the port of Kōbe was opened to foreign trade in 1868. Its
Shunsuke, later the celebrated Prince Itō, was one of the first governors
of the Prefecture, of which Hyōgo was the capital and Kōbe a suburb
of the capital, but as the years passed and the port increased in
prosperity, it was Kōbe which ultimately took the lead and absorbed
Hyōgo. In 1874 a railway between Kōbe and Osaka was opened, and
ten years later work was started on the San-yō main line to link Kōbe
with Shimonoseki. In 1892 the predominance of Kōbe in the partnership
was recognized, and the city was granted a charter, Hyōgo being
incorporated into it. The Sino-Japanese War (1894-5) and the Russo-
Japanese War (1904-5) added greatly to the prosperity of the port, and
at the time of the World War it reached the climax of its activity.
With the temporary collapse of the silk trade of Yokohama after the
great earthquake of 1923, much of the silk business of the country was
diverted to Kōbe, and silk now forms a prominent article of export
of the port.

The population of the city, which was 135,000 in 1896 when
the city was granted a charter, was 787,600 at the last census

1930), this figure including 8,900 foreigners, of whom 6,600
were Chinese.

Industry: Kōbe has far outstripped Yokohama in the annual value
of the volume of imports and exports. The foreign trade for 1930 amount-
ed to ¥1,086,820,000, of which the exports amounted to ¥523,172,000
and imports to ¥563,648,000. The export, import, and total trade of
Kōbe constituted 36 per cent., 37 per cent. and 36 per cent. respectively
of those of the whole country. The factories of various kinds in Kōbe
number about 400, with a total annual output valued at ¥252,000,000.
The more important industries are ship-building, sugar refining, metal
manufactures, rubber manufactures and flour-milling. There are more
than 130 foreign firms and agencies in the city.

The city, barred in by the hills at the back, has spread
lengthways east and west along the shores of the bay, the
business quarter being situated near the water-front, and
the residential quarter on the slopes of the hills. The
former foreign settlement occupies the centre of the water-
front, with the great Kawasaki Dockyard to the west and
the factory district of Wakinohama to the east. The Bund
(Kaigan-dōri) is now almost entirely a bund only in name,
owing to reclamation in the harbour, where piers and
wharves have been constructed. From the piers a wide
street runs past the Custom-House to Sannomiya Station on
the Tōkaidō line, or proceeding west along the Bund, the
visitor will pass what is called the American Hatoba (land-
ing stage), and from there proceeding north, come to the
busiest quarter of the city. He will pass the post-office on
his right, and on his left Sakae-machi, where most of the
Japanese banks are situated. Further along, running paral-
lel to Sakae-machi, he will find a narrow street on his left.
This is Moto-machi, the great shopping street of the city.
If the traveller is in a jinrikisha he will be allowed to ride
along the street, but he will notice that there is an utter
absence of other traffic, even bicycles, owing to the narrow-
ness of the street and the crowds that frequent it render-
ing any swift locomotion dangerous. At the further end of
Moto-machi the traveller will pass on the left the Kōbe
branch of the Mitsukoshi Store and will then come to the
district of Aioi-bashi, where formerly the street ran over
the railway track, but where now the railway track runs
over the street owing to the railway line through the city
being transformed into an elevated one. Following the
course of the elevated track for a short distance the travel-
ler will reach Kōbe Station, the largest station in the city,
lying between the smaller stations of Sannomiya to the east
and Hyōgo to the west. Retracing his steps along Moto-
machi, he will find at the other end a broad road running
up the hill, and at the corner of this the Sannomiya Shrine,
the grounds of which are filled with stalls where innumera-
ble articles are on sale. On the other side of the street is
the Daimaru Department Store, an inspection of which will

give some idea of how Japanese requirements in all departments of life are met. The Daimaru Store stands at the corner of the former foreign settlement, which stretched from here eastward to the open piece of land known as the Recreation Ground (East Park). This is reached by continuing along the road running eastward past the Daimaru Store. The Recreation Ground is used by both foreigners and Japanese as a playing field, and there are also some tennis courts which are used by a foreign tennis club. The building at the side of the Recreation Ground is the property of the Kōbe Regatta & Athletic Club, one of the oldest foreign institutions in the port. A little to the west of this is the Kōbe Club, a well-known foreign institution.

From Sannomiya Station the traveller can most easily reach the upper parts of the city, which lie on the hillside. Close to the station, at the foot of the slope, will be found the Ikuta Shrine, a very ancient and famous one, from which Kōbe seems to derive its name, since it is stated to have been originally *Kami-be*, "Keepers of the Gods," the *be* being a kind of organization for the upkeep and protection of the shrine where the gods (*kami*) are enshrined. A good idea of the structure of a Shintō shrine may be obtained from this building. Proceeding up the hill, to the east, at the extremity of the foot-hills, is the waterfall of Nunobiki, once quite a notable fall but now sadly diminished in quantity by the demands made on the water by the Municipal water-works. Some curios and local products are sold at the stalls round the fall. Passing along the hill to the westward, Suwayama Park will be reached, and still further and lower on the hillside Okurayama Park and Minatogawa Park, the latter occupying the bed of a river, the course of which has now been diverted to the westward. The principal public buildings, such as the Prefectural Office, City Office, Law Courts, etc. are in the hill district.

Kōbe Harbour is in two sections, lying to the north and south of the Kawasaki Dockyard, that to the south being devoted to the domestic trade and that to the north to foreign trade. Great improvements have been made in the harbour in recent years, large pieces of the foreshore having been reclaimed and strong breakwaters constructed to protect the harbour. The accommodation for ships at present provided allows 19 vessels, of an aggregate tonnage of 135,000 tons to tie up at once.

Kōbe is well provided with facilities for communicating with other centres. Tōkyō may be reached in 9 hrs. from Kōbe or Sannomiya Station by the special limited expresses ("Tsubame"), the distance to Ōsaka being covered in 40 min. and to Kyōto in 1 hr. 20 min. For local communi-

ation, there is a very efficient service of comfortable trams, which charge a flat rate of 6 *sen* for any distance. As these city tramways extend from Suma on the west to Kamitsutsui on the east, a distance of 8.5 m., this is about the cheapest fare in the world. There are also three lines of interurban electric railways. Two of these, the Hanshin Electric Railway and the Hanshin Kynkō Electric Railway, the last popularly called the "Hankyū," run to Ōsaka, with branch lines to various popular resorts on the way. The Hanshin Railway is now building an underground line where it enters the city, the present terminus being at Takimichi, close to Sannomiya Station. The Hankyū terminus is at Kamitsutsui near Nada Railway Station, but the line is to be brought into the centre of the city by a viaduct, arrangements having already been made. On the other hand near Hyōgo Station, the Ujigawa Electric Railway runs to Himeji (35.5 m.), past the famous seaside resorts of Suma, Maiko, and Akashi. The line gives a quick and convenient service for those who live in these favourite places. There is also an electric railway to Arima (p. 288).

On the water Kōbe enjoys facilities for communication with all other parts of Japan and also with foreign countries. All the various steamship companies either make Kōbe their starting point or else a port of call. For particulars of the steamship services refer to "Routes to Japan" and "Means of Transportation" in the Preparatory Information.

Public Offices.—

Hyōgo Prefectural Office, Shimoyamate-dōri 4-chōme (pl. H 3); Harbour Office, Kaigan-dōri (pl. 8, H 4); Custom House, Hamabe dōri 8-chōme (pl. 15); City Office, Tachibana dōri 1-chōme (pl. F 4); Export Silk Inspection Bureau, Ichiban-chō 4-chōme; Municipal Silk Conditioning House, Hamabe-dōri 8-chōme; Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Kyō-machi (pl. H 5). Newspapers, Japan Chronicle (Naniwa chō), Kōbe Herald (Naniwa chō).

Colleges and Schools.—

Kōbe is well supplied with colleges and schools. The University of Commerce in Nozaki-dōri occupies the leading place among these institutions, and there are also the Higher Commercial School (Tsurumi), the Higher Technical School (Mizukasa-dōri), the Higher Nautical School (Fukae), and the Kōbe Women's College (Yamamoto-dōri 4-chōme), besides numerous schools of lower grade. There are also some private schools for foreign children, the principal one being the Canadian Academy (Harada).

Churches.—

Among the 34 Protestant Churches and six Catholic Churches in the city, the principal ones are All Saints' Church and the Union Church (Protestant), and the Church of the Sacred Heart (Catholic).

Places of Interest.

Nunobiki Waterfalls (pl. J, K 1), street tram-car available, are situated at the eastern part of the city at the foot of

the hills, but the amount of water has been considerably reduced by the establishment of the Kōbe Water-works which draw upon the same supply. There are two falls but both of very small dimensions except in times of rain-storm. A favourite walk across the hills is past the reservoirs, which lie above the falls.

Suwayama Park (pl. H 2) is in the central part of the city, on the hillside close to the Tor Hotel (tram-car also available). A good view of the city and the harbour may be obtained from the park. A monument commemorating the observation of a transit of Venus by a French naval officer in 1873 stands in one part of the park. At the foot of the hill there is a mineral bath.

Futatabi-san (1,544 ft. above sea level; pl. H 1) can be reached from Suwayama (2 m.), or from the road past the reservoirs, and is the site of a Buddhist temple founded in 768 by Kōbō-Daishi, who made two journeys to the spot, as the name Futatabi ("second journey") indicates. There is a tea-house near the temple where foreign refreshments may be obtained.

Maya-san is one of the highest peaks of the Rokkō range (2,290 ft.), on which stands the popular temple of Tenjō. It is reached by a cable line from the bottom of the hill, which is connected with the Kamitsutsui tram-stop by a motor-bus service. The cable line runs more than halfway to the temple, which is about half a mile from the terminus. There are 284 steps to climb to reach the temple, and the summit of the mountain is 400 ft. higher, commanding a good view of the surrounding country. The temple is dedicated to Maya-Fujin, the mother of Buddha.

At the terminus of the cable line is the Maya Hotel, where accommodation in foreign style is provided. Rooms, ¥3 to ¥5; breakfast ¥0.50, tiffin ¥1, dinner ¥1.50.

Minatogawa-jinsha or **Nankō Shrine** (pl. E 4), near Kōbe Station, is dedicated to Kusunoki Masashige, who committed suicide after being defeated in his efforts to uphold the cause of the Emperor Godaigo against Ashikaga Takauji, who had rebelled against the Emperor's authority (1336). At the entrance to the precincts of the shrine will be seen a stone monument bearing the inscription, "Ah, Here Lies the Faithful Kusunoki!" This was erected in 1692 by the Daimyō of Mito. Near the Nankō Shrine is the **Kōgonji** or **Kusunoki-dera** (pl. E 4), a temple which is said to stand on the very spot where Kusunoki and his followers committed suicide. There are two wooden statues of Kusunoki in the temple, both said to have been presented by the Emperor Godaigo.

Ōkurayama Recreation Ground (pl. F 3), which stands some

distance behind the Nankō Shrine, forms a playground for the people. The statue in it is of Prince Itō, who was a governor of Hyōgo Prefecture in the Meiji era.

Minatogawa Park, 10 min. walk west of the Nankō Shrine, is situated in the bed of the former River Minato, the course of which has been diverted further to the westward. Like many rivers in Japan its course is raised above the surrounding country, and a road passes beneath it. A portion of the old river bed now constitutes the amusement quarter of the city, with theatres, picture-halls, restaurants, etc.

The **Ikuta Shrine** (pl. I 3), near the former foreign settlement, is said to have been founded by the Empress Jingū on her return from an expedition to Korea (3rd century A.D.). The grove round the shrine of cryptomerias and camphor trees was formerly quite an extensive one, but has gradually been destroyed by the growth of the city. The festival of the shrine, which is held on April 15th, is celebrated with great ceremony.

The **Daibutsu** (Great Buddha; pl. D 6), a bronze image of Buddha, 28 ft. high, is situated in the precincts of the Nōfuku-ji Temple, Hyōgo, not far from Minatogawa. The image was erected by Nanjō Shōbei, a paper manufacturer of Kōbe, in 1891. In the interior of the image there are an altar to Buddha and a number of smaller images, some of them said to have been carved by the famous sculptor Unkei.

Nagata Shrine (pl. A 3), which is also of great antiquity, is situated 1.2 m. from Hyōgo Station (tram-car available) and is resorted to by crowds of worshippers, especially on New Year's Day.

Mt. Rokkō, at the back of Kōbe, the highest peak of which attains an altitude of 3,075 ft., can best be reached from Rokkō Station on the Hankyū line by a motor road of 3.5 m. to the summit, or by cable or aerial railway from the foot, which is connected with motor-bus service from the station; or a private motor-car may be taken from Kōbe to the top of the mountain (10 m., ¥8). The **Kōbe Golf Club** has a course of 18 holes on the top of the range, where non-members introduced by members are permitted to play on week-days (April to October). The stone monument passed on the way to the golf links was erected in 1912 in honour of the late Mr. Arthur H. Groom, who was one of the pioneers in the development of the mountain as a summer resort. A number of foreign and Japanese residents of Kōbe and Ōsaka have built summer villas on the mountain. There are a number of ponds on the summit of the mountain, which are available for swimming in summer and skating in winter. Skiing can also be enjoyed on the mountain in the season. The Rokkōsan Hotel provides foreign accom-

modation (rooms ¥4 up, breakfast *à la carte*, lunch ¥1.20, dinner ¥1.50).

Arima Spa is best reached from Kōbe by the Kōbe-Arima Electric Railway (13 m.), which has its terminus near Minatogawa Park.

The spa can also be reached by motor-bus from the aerial railway terminus on Mt. Rokkō, or from Rokkō Station on the Hankyū line, or by train, changing at Kōzaki and Sanda. Good pedestrians are advised to alight from the train at Namaze and walk up to Arima to avoid the tunnels on the railway and to enjoy the delightful views en route. Or pedestrians may walk all the way from Kōbe by the Arima road, via Tennō-goe (14 m.), through striking scenery.

Arima Spa, which lies at an altitude of 1,197 ft. above sea level, is of very ancient origin, the waters having an historic reputation for their efficacy, so that it was said that they would cure all diseases except love. One spring is alkaline, and contains a large quantity of iron; another cold spring contains carbonic acid gas, and is used for table water. Arima is greatly resorted to by Kōbe residents, as it is cool in summer and has pretty surroundings. The **Kōbe-Arima Golf Club** has a course of 18 holes near the spa and is open to the public. Very pretty bamboo ware made by the villagers is on sale at the spa.

Hotel and Inns:—Arima Hotel, near the station, rooms ¥3 up (breakfast ¥1.50, lunch ¥2.50, dinner ¥3). Among the principal inns are Hyō-e, Ikenobō and Goshonobō.

Western Outskirts.

The western outskirts of Kōbe, stretching along the shore of the Inland Sea, are noted for their delightful scenery and their historic associations. With fine beaches, backed by picturesque pine-trees, they are greatly resorted to in summer by bathers; also many residents have built villas along the coast at such places as Suma, Shioya, Tarumi, and Maiko, which can be reached in a very short time from Kōbe, either by railway or by the Ujigawa Electric Railway.

Suma (4.6 m. from Kōbe) is now a part of the municipal area of Kōbe and can be reached by the city trams. It is noted for the Suma-dera Temple, where there is a profusion of cherry-trees which attract great crowds in the spring. A monument to Atsumori, one of the leaders of the Taira clan, who fell on Suma beach fighting against the Minamoto (1183), is in the grounds of the temple, which also shows some relics of the warrior. In the park there is an old pine-tree, on which, it is said, Yoshitsune, the famous

leader of the Minamoto, once sat. The stone pagoda on the beach, 1 m. west of the station, marks the spot where Atsumori was buried.

Shioya (6.4 m. from Kōbe) is another favourite bathing resort. Here foreign residents have established a country club.

Maiko (9.4 m. from Kōbe) is famous for its groves of pine-trees, which form a park along the water front, and for the lovely view of Awaji and other islands in the Inland Sea. The **Maiko Country Club** has a course of 18 holes. Non-members must be introduced by members.

Akashi (12 m. from Kōbe), pop. 39,000, is situated on the Straits of Akashi, which separate the mainland from the island of Awaji. The remains of the old castle stand in Akashi Park, from which a fine view may be obtained. There are a race club at Fuji, 2 m. west of Akashi, and an 18-hole golf course at Hirono, about 10 m. north, the finest of the kind in the Kwansai district.

The Island of Awaji.

Awaji Island is one of the most thickly populated islands in Japan (823.8 inhabitants to the sq. m.). The reasons for this are that the soil is fertile, there is an absence of high mountains, and no rivers, which led probably to its being credited in Japanese mythology with being one of the first islands created by the ancestral deities of Japan. The island has an area of 228.8 sq. m. and is triangular in shape, the most acute angle stretching towards Kōbe and the others towards Shikoku, with the Kii Channel between the island and the mainland on the eastern side.

The best way to visit Awaji is to take a steamer at Hyōgo, and after touching at Iwaya and Shizuki, spend a night at Sumoto, on the east coast, the largest town on the island (pop. 24,000) and the seat of the administration. From there an overland journey may be made by railway to Fukura in 1 hr. 20 min., to see the famous whirlpool at Naruto (see p. 421), best observed from the Naruto recreation ground, 1.5 m. west of the station. *Note that the district being within a strategic zone, photography is prohibited.* From Naruto the traveller may either return to Sumoto or spend a few days in a journey along the west coast to Iwaya, at the northern extremity of the island.

The scenery on the east coast, especially from Kariya to Sumoto and Yura (a fortified port where photography is prohibited), is most picturesque. Mt. Senzan, 3.5 m. from Sumoto or 1.5 m. from Senzan on the Awaji Railway, the highest hill on the island (1,550 ft.), commands an exceptionally fine view of the islands in the Kii Channel to the left, and to the right the mountains of Shikoku.

The roads on the island are good and communication is maintained by motor-buses. Awaji may be reached from Akashi on the San-yō line by frequent ferry services to Iwaya (30 min.). Larger boats run from Osaka and Hyogo several times daily to Sumoto and other ports on the island.

Route 28. Ōsaka and Vicinity.*

Osaka, the industrial metropolis of Japan, is situated at the mouth of the River Yodo, which runs into Ōsaka Bay and which, with the innumerable canals connected with it, forms the great water course of the city. Osaka has been described as the Venice of Japan owing to the number of its canals and bridges, but with the construction of railways the importance of these as means of communication has lessened. Transport by land has also been facilitated by the opening of wide roads throughout the city, and the provision of tram-car and motor-bus services. The Westernization of Osaka has proceeded apace during the last thirty years, and today, with its area of 70 sq. m. and its population of 2,453,600, making it the sixth largest city in the world, with its thousands of factory chimneys and its ever increasing street traffic, it has largely lost its Oriental character.

Osaka is on the Tōkaidō line and can be reached by rail from Tōkyō (353 m.) in 8 hrs. 20 min. or from Kōbe or Kyōto in 40 to 50 min. by railway or by frequent services of electric railways.

Hotels. — Osaka Hotel (pl. H 5), at Imabashi, near Ōsaka Station; 35 rooms; charges for rooms from ¥ 5 to ¥ 22; meals, breakfast ¥1.50, lunch ¥2, dinner ¥2.50. Dō-Buil Hotel (pl. G 5), at Dōjima Hama-dōri, close to Ōsaka Station; 95 rooms; charges for rooms ¥4 and upward; meals, breakfast ¥1 to ¥1.50, lunch ¥1.50 to ¥2, dinner ¥2 to ¥2.50. Umeda Hotel (pl. G 5), at Dōjima Kami-dōri, near Ōsaka Station; 52 rooms; charges for rooms ¥3 and upward; meals, breakfast ¥0.70, lunch ¥1.20, dinner ¥1.50.

Inns. — Nadaman, at Kitahama 2-chōme, Higashi-ku; Hanaya, at Dōjima Kita-dōri, Kita-ku; charges, ¥4 to ¥7 for room and two meals.

Restaurants. — European—Alaska (Asahi Bldg, Nakano-shima 3-chōme), Dō-Buil Hotel, Fūgetsudō (Kitahama 4-chōme, Higashi-ku), Ōsaka Hotel. Chinese—Heiwarō (Sujikai-bashi, Nishi-ku), Tenka Club (30 Kawaguchi, Nishi-ku). Japanese—Nadaman (Kitahama 2-chōme), Sakaurō (Hiranomachi 4-chōme, Higashi-ku). Also numerous boat restaurants, which make a speciality of oysters in the season.

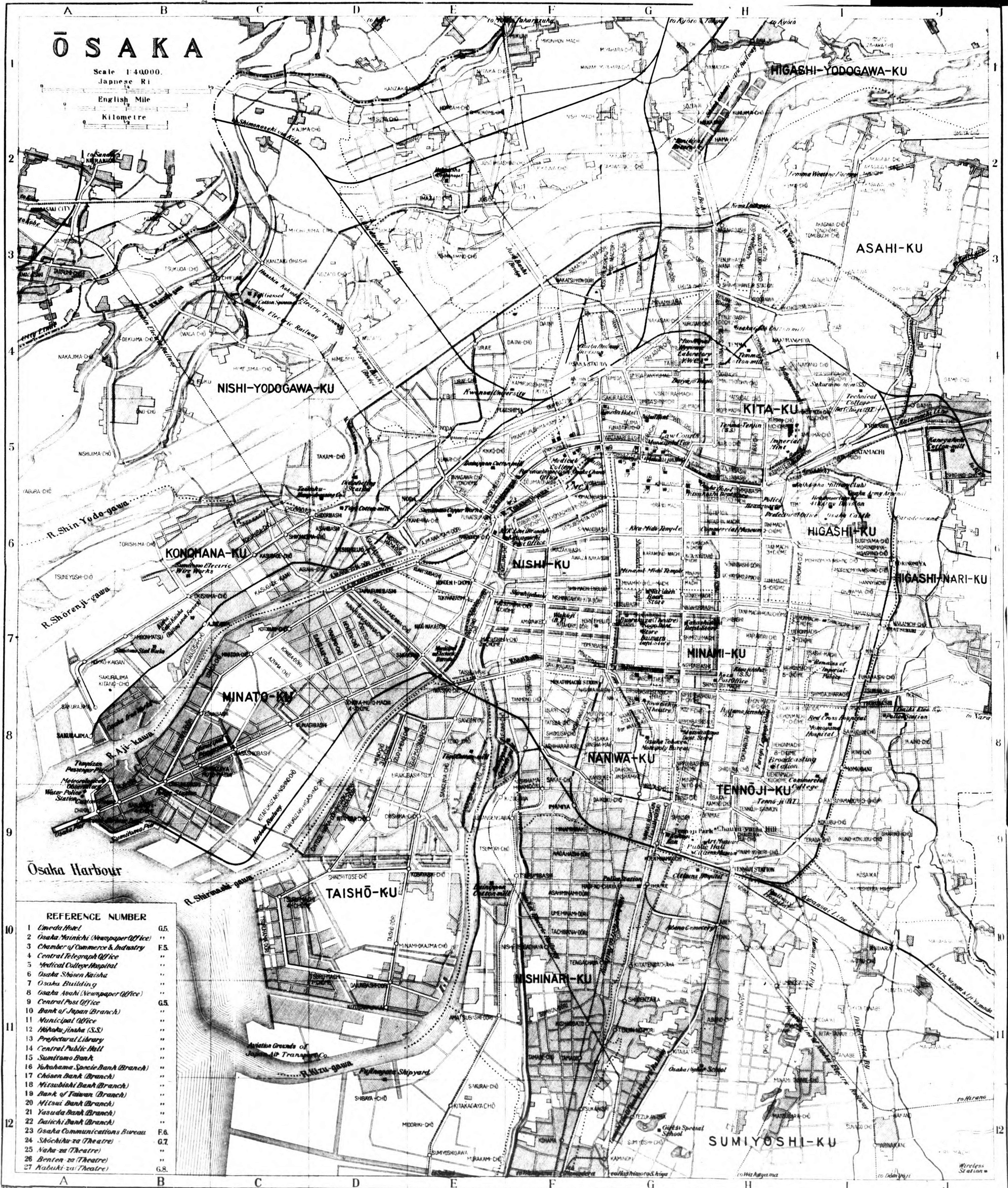
ŌSAKA

Scale 1:40,000.

Japanese Ri

English Mile

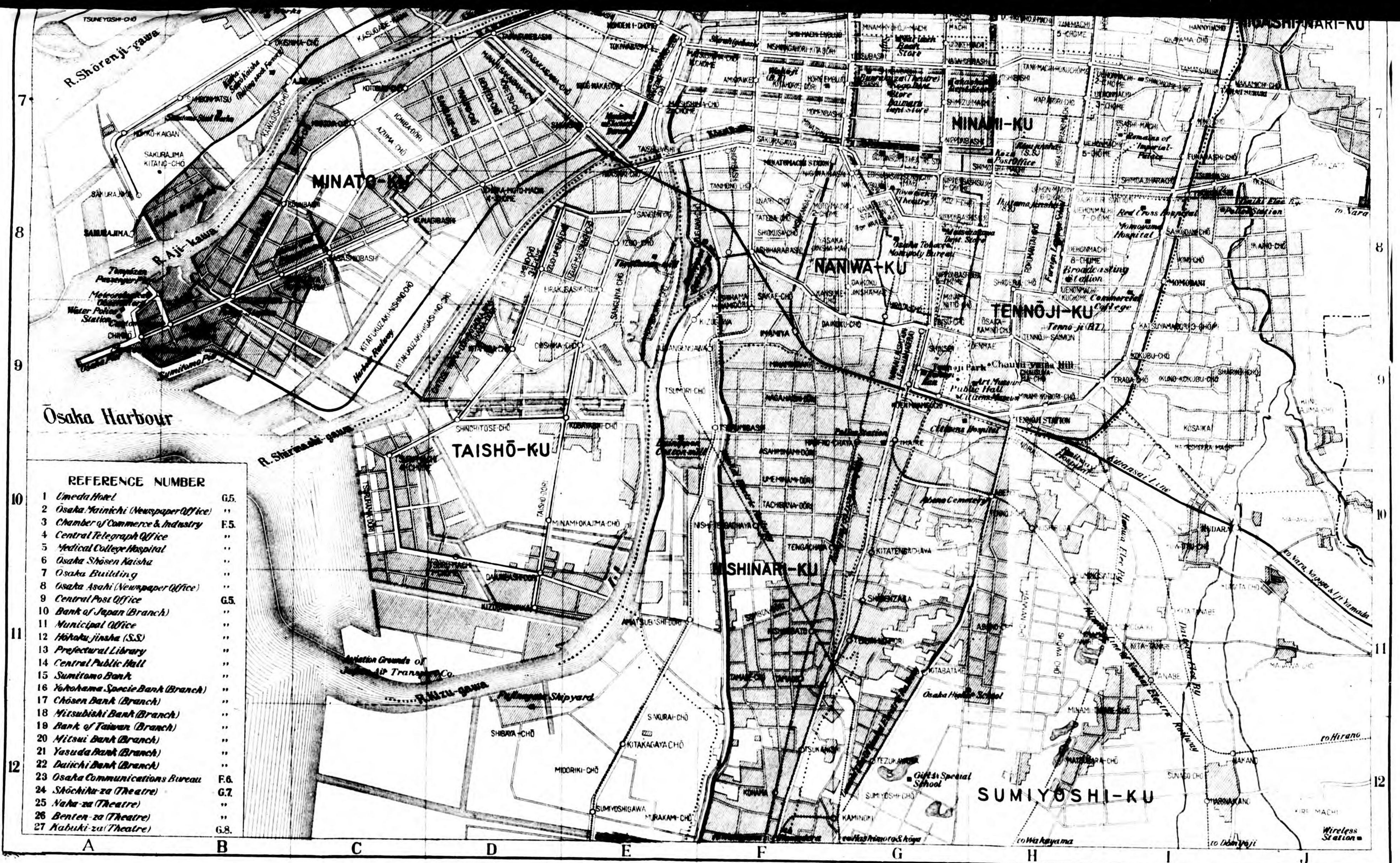
Kilometre



Osaka Harbour

REFERENCE NUMBER

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|------|
| 1 | Umeda Hotel | G.5. |
| 2 | Osaka Mainichi (Newspaper Office) | " |
| 3 | Chamber of Commerce & Industry | F.5. |
| 4 | Central Telegraph Office | " |
| 5 | Medical College Hospital | " |
| 6 | Osaka Shōsen Kaisha | " |
| 7 | Osaka Building | " |
| 8 | Osaka Asahi (Newspaper Office) | " |
| 9 | Central Post Office | G.5. |
| 10 | Bank of Japan (Branch) | " |
| 11 | Municipal Office | " |
| 12 | Hōhoku Jinsha (S.S.) | " |
| 13 | Prefectural Library | " |
| 14 | Central Public Hall | " |
| 15 | Sumitomo Bank | " |
| 16 | Yokohama Specie Bank (Branch) | " |
| 17 | Chōsen Bank (Branch) | " |
| 18 | Mitsubishi Bank (Branch) | " |
| 19 | Bank of Taiwan (Branch) | " |
| 20 | Hitsui Bank (Branch) | " |
| 21 | Yasuda Bank (Branch) | " |
| 22 | Daiichi Bank (Branch) | " |
| 23 | Osaka Communications Bureau | F.6. |
| 24 | Shōchiku-za (Theatre) | G.7. |
| 25 | Naka-za (Theatre) | " |
| 26 | Benten-za (Theatre) | " |
| 27 | Kabuki-za (Theatre) | G.8. |



REFERENCE NUMBER		
1	Umeda Hotel	G.5.
2	Osaka Yoinichi (Newspaper Office)	"
3	Chamber of Commerce & Industry	F.5.
4	Central Telegraph Office	"
5	Medical College Hospital	"
6	Osaka Shosen Kaisha	"
7	Osaka Building	"
8	Osaka Asahi (Newspaper Office)	"
9	Central Post Office	G.5.
10	Bank of Japan (Branch)	"
11	Municipal Office	"
12	Hohoku jinsha (S.S.)	"
13	Prefectural Library	"
14	Central Public Hall	"
15	Sumitomo Bank	"
16	Yokohama Specie Bank (Branch)	"
17	Chosen Bank (Branch)	"
18	Mitsubishi Bank (Branch)	"
19	Bank of Taiwan (Branch)	"
20	Mitsui Bank (Branch)	"
21	Yasuda Bank (Branch)	"
22	Daiichi Bank (Branch)	"
23	Osaka Communications Bureau	F.6.
24	Shochiku-za (Theatre)	G.7.
25	Naha-za (Theatre)	"
26	Benten-za (Theatre)	"
27	Kabuki-za (Theatre)	G.8.

Blue 171546

especially the Kakié near Watanabe Bridge and the Kaki-matsu near Sanoya Bridge.

Foreign Consulates. —

Argentine, Osaka Building (pl. F 5), Sôze-chô, Nakanoshima; Belgian, Junkei-machi 2-chôme, Minami-ku; British, Osaka Building, Sôze-chô, Nakanoshima; Czecho-Slovakian, Nomura Building, Kôrabashi 2-chôme, Higashi-ku; Danish, Taihei Building, Umeda Shimmichi, Kita-ku; German, Osaka Building, Sôze-chô, Nakanoshima; Polish, Junkei-machi 2-chôme, Minami-ku; Portuguese, Dôshû-machi 2-chôme; Roumanian, Junkei-machi 2-chôme, Minami-ku; Siamese, Daini-Nishino-chô, Nishi Yodogawa-ku; Turkish, Junkei-machi 2-chôme, Minami-ku.

Post and Telegraph Offices. —

Central Office, Nakanoshima 2-chôme; Kôrabashi Office, Kôrabashi-zume; Namba Office, Moto-machi 2-chôme; Umeda Office, close to Osaka Station; Tennôji Office, Daidô 1-chôme; Tenga-chaya Office, Tennôji-machi; Sumiyoshi Office, Nagasa-chô. The Central Telegraph and Wireless Telegraph Office is in Dôjima Hama-dôri.

Department Stores. —

Daimaru, Shinsaibashi-suji 1-chôme; Sogô (same address); Takashimaya, Nagahoribashi-suji 1-chôme; Mitsukoshi, Kôrabashi 2-chôme; Matsuzakaya, Nihombashi-suji 2-chôme.

Retail Dealers. — Osaka offers a wide choice of goods of interest to foreign visitors, including the following:—

Books and Magazines:

Maruzen (Osaka Branch), Bakurô-cho 4-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Bronze Ware:

Takao Dôki Kaisha, Kawaramachi 4-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Carpets:

Harumi Shoten, Kôrabashi 5-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Yamanaka Shoten, Kôrabashi 1-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Fans:

Minoya Shoten, Shinsaibashi-suji 1-chôme, Minami-ku.

I. Kuroda, Minami Kyûtarô-machi 3-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Jewelry and Watches:

Hattori Shoten, Bakurô-cho 4-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Ishihara Shoten, Shinsaibashi-suji 1-chôme, Minami-ku.

Lacquer Ware:

Tanaka Gômei Kaisha, Hommachi 4-chôme, Higashi-ku.

K. Maeda, Azuchi-machi 4-chôme, Minami-ku.

Lanterns:

S. Kitagawa Nihombashi-suji 4-chôme, Minami-ku.

I. Komatsu, Genzô-chô, Kita-ku.

Musical Instruments:

Ishihara Tokuten, Shinsaibashi-suji 1-chôme, Minami-ku.

Miki Gakkôten, Kitakyûhôtei-machi 4-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Photography:

Hôkyô Shûichi, Shimmachi Minami-dôri 3-chôme, Nishi-ku.

Dôkuritsuken, Kyômachibori-dôri 3-chôme, Nishi-ku.

(also at Department Stores mentioned above)

Photographic Apparatus:

Kawahara Shoten, Kawaramachi 2-chôme, Higashi-ku.

Kuwata Shôkai, Andôjibashi-dôri 3-chôme, Minami-ku.

Picture Postcards:

Kurimoto Shoten, Minami-Kyûhôtei-machi 2-chôme, Minami-ku.

Porcelain:

Izubayashi Shōten, Awaza-Kamidōri 1-chōme, Nishi-ku.
Tsuji Sōbei, Utsubo-Kamidōri 1-chōme, Nishi-ku.

Provisions and Wines:

Mejiya, Minami-Hommachi 2-chōme, Higashi-ku.
Nadaman, Kitahama 2-chōme, Higashi-ku.

Sporting Goods:

Maruzen, Bakurō-chō 4-chōme, Higashi-ku.
Mizuno Shōten, Okawa-chō, Higashi-ku.

Tin Ware:

Suzuhan Shōten, Minami-Kyūhōji-machi 4-chōme, Higashi-ku.

Itineraries.— Being a manufacturing and commercial city, Ōsaka does not contain many places of general interest. The following itineraries are suggested:—

Two Days.— 1st day (in daytime)—Nakanoshima Park (pl. G 7), Temma-tenjin (pl. H 5), the Mint (pl. H 5), Ōsaka Castle (pl. I 5, 6), Ikuta-jinja (pl. H 8), Tennō-ji (or Shitennō-ji) (pl. H 9), and Sennichi-mae (at night) Dōtombori and Shinsekai, for the theatres and amusement. 2nd day—Mino-o Park and Takarazuka (in vicinity).

Four Days.— 1st day—Nakanoshima Park, vegetable market, Temma, Temma-tenjin, Dayū-ji, Ōsaka Castle, Commercial Museum (pl. H 6), Kawaguchi and harbour works. 2nd day—Tennō-ji, Sumiyoshi Temple, Sakai and Hamadera Park. 3rd day—Mino-o Park and Takarazuka. 4th day—Shinsaibashi-suji (pl. G 6, 7), and then either Ōsaka-Kabukiza theatre or the Bunrakuza (pl. G 7), where puppeteers take the place of actors.

History. The site where Ōsaka now stands was originally called Naniwa ("rapid waves"), presumably on account of the difficulties of anchorage, and the name is still applied to the city in poetry. It seems to have been recognized early as a suitable spot for a city, as the Emperors Ōjin (270–311 A.D.) and Nintoku (313–399) both built palaces on the hill where the castle now stands. It was the latter Emperor who is recorded as having noticed that the village fires were burning low, a sign of hard times, and as having accordingly remitted taxation for three years. The Empress Suiko and the Emperor Jomei also had palaces at Ōsaka, where they entertained envoys from Korea.

It was under the leadership of Hideyoshi, however, that Ōsaka grew to be a great commercial city, for not content with building the greatest castle in Japan on the hill where former palaces had stood, he also persuaded the merchants of Sakai and Fushimi to move into the city and carry on their business there. Throughout the three hundred years that the Tokugawa Shōgunate lasted, Ōsaka continued to grow as the distributing centre for the products of the country.

The city was granted a charter in 1889 and has since then added considerably to its area by absorbing neighbouring towns and villages. The growth of the city may be judged from the increase in population, which was 881,000 at the beginning of the century and is now nearly two millions and a half. The city is administratively divided into 15 wards.

Public Offices.— The following are the principal public offices:—

Ōsaka Prefectural Office (pl. H 6).
Municipal Office, Nakanoshima 6-chōme (pl. G 5).
Imperial Mint, Shinsekai (pl. H 5).
Government Railway Station, close to Ōsaka Station (pl. G 4).

Custom House, Sanjo-dōri 4-chōme (pl. A 9).
Communications Bureau, Nakanoshima 6-chōme (pl. F 6).
Law Courts, Wakamatsu-chō (pl. G 5).
Water Police Station, Kita-Kaigan-dōri (pl. A 9).
Central Ōsaka Broadcasting Station (JOBK), Uchommachi 9-chōme.
Wireless Dispatching Station, Kire-machi.

✓ **Banks.**— The following are the exchange banks which have offices in Ōsaka:—

Chōsen Bank (Imabashi 5-chōme, Higashi-ku); Dai-ichi Bank (Kōrabashi 4-chōme, Higashi-ku); Kawasaki One Hundredth Bank (Yōrabashi 3-chōme, Higashi-ku); Mitsubishi Bank (Imabashi 4-chōme, Higashi-ku); Mitsu Bank (Kōrabashi 2-chōme, Higashi-ku); Sumitomo Bank (Kitahama 5-chōme, Higashi-ku); Taiwan Bank (Kitahama 5-chōme, Higashi-ku); Yokohama Specie Bank (Kitahama 5-chōme, Higashi-ku); Yasuda Bank (Karamono-machi 2-chōme, Higashi-ku).

Colleges.—

Ōsaka Imperial University, Jōan-machi, Nakanoshima (pl. F 5).
Ōsaka Commercial College, Karasuga-tsujichō (pl. I 8).
Ōsaka Technical College, Higashi-Noda-machi (pl. I 4).
Kwansai College (private), Senriyama.

Churches.—

The Christian churches number 75, six Catholic and the remainder Protestant. Other religious institutions are the Ōsaka Y.M.C.A. (Tosabori Kitadōri) and the Y.W.C.A. (Nozaki-chō).

Newspapers.—

The *Ōsaka Asahi* (Nakanoshima) and the *Ōsaka Mainichi* (Dōjima) are two of the leading papers in the country. Both publish morning and evening editions and the latter also an English edition, besides annuals, etc.

Amusements.— Ōsaka still retains the position as the dramatic centre of Japan which it won in feudal times, when Chikamatsu Monzaemon (1691–1724), Japan's leading dramatist, wrote for the Ōsaka stage. The *Puppet Show* (*Ninnyō-Shibai*) is a form of dramatic art peculiar to Ōsaka (p. clxxviii) and can only be seen to perfection in the Bunrakuza at Yotsubashi (p. 298). The other theatres are in Dōtombori and Sennichi-mae, where the Ōsaka-Kabukiza, Shōchikuza, Bentenza and Asahiza show both pictures and classical or modern plays, and the Naniwaza, Nakaza and Kadoza show only classical or modern plays.

Theatres for the presentation of the *Nō* classical drama are the Ōsaka Nō Hall in Tennōji Dōgashiba-chō, the Kiichi Nō Hall in Seitenzaka-chō and the Asahi Kaikan Nō Hall in Nakanoshima.

The *Naniwa Odori* is a ballet performed by geisha to the accompaniment of Japanese music. The dances are usually given in the spring.

There are no dance halls in Ōsaka for mixed dancing, but at Amagasaki on the Hanshin electric line and at Takarazuka on the Hankyū electric line will be found large establishments of this kind.